
PSA Cryptography API Specification

Release 1.0 beta3

Arm

2019-05-17

CONTENTS

1	Introduction	1
2	Design goals	3
2.1	Suitable for constrained devices	3
2.2	A keystore interface	3
2.3	Optional isolation	3
2.4	Choice of algorithms	4
2.5	Ease of use	4
2.6	Example use cases	5
2.6.1	Network Security (TLS)	5
2.6.2	Secure Storage	5
2.6.3	Network Credentials	5
2.6.4	Device Pairing	5
2.6.5	Secure Boot	5
2.6.6	Attestation	5
2.6.7	Factory Provisioning	6
3	Functionality overview	7
3.1	Library management	7
3.2	Key management	7
3.2.1	Volatile keys	7
3.2.2	Persistent keys	8
3.2.3	Recommendations of minimum standards for key management	8
3.3	Usage policies	8
3.4	Symmetric cryptography	9
3.4.1	Multipart operations	9
3.4.2	Authenticated encryption	10
3.5	Key derivation	10
3.5.1	Key derivation operations	11
3.5.2	Key derivation function	11
3.6	Asymmetric cryptography	12
3.6.1	Asymmetric encryption	12
3.6.2	Hash-and-sign	12
3.6.3	Key agreement	12
3.7	Randomness and key generation	13
3.8	Future additions	13
4	Sample architectures	15
4.1	Single-partition architecture	15
4.2	Cryptographic token and single-application processor	15

4.3	Cryptoprocessor with no key storage	16
4.4	Multi-client cryptoprocessor	16
4.5	Multi-cryptoprocessor architecture	16
5	Library conventions	17
5.1	Error handling	17
5.1.1	Return status	17
5.1.2	Behavior on error	17
5.2	Parameter conventions	18
5.2.1	Pointer conventions	18
5.2.2	Input buffer sizes	18
5.2.3	Output buffer sizes	18
5.2.4	Overlap between parameters	19
5.2.5	Stability of parameters	19
5.3	Key types and algorithms	20
5.3.1	Structure of key and algorithm types	20
5.4	Concurrent calls	20
6	Implementation considerations	21
6.1	Implementation-specific aspects of the interface	21
6.1.1	Implementation profile	21
6.1.2	Implementation-specific types	21
6.1.3	Implementation-specific macros	21
6.2	Porting to a platform	21
6.2.1	Platform assumptions	21
6.2.2	Platform-specific types	22
6.2.3	Cryptographic hardware support	22
6.3	Security requirements and recommendations	22
6.3.1	Error detection	22
6.3.2	Memory cleanup	22
6.3.3	Safe outputs on error	22
6.3.4	Attack resistance	23
6.4	Other implementation considerations	23
6.4.1	Philosophy of resource management	23
7	Usage considerations	25
7.1	Security recommendations	25
7.1.1	Always check for errors	25
7.1.2	Shared memory and concurrency	25
7.1.3	Cleaning up after use	26
8	Implementation-specific definitions	27
8.1	psa_key_handle_t (type)	27
9	Library initialization	29
9.1	psa_crypto_init (function)	29
10	Key attributes	31
10.1	psa_key_attributes_t (type)	31
10.2	PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT (macro)	33
10.3	psa_key_attributes_init (function)	33
10.4	psa_set_key_id (function)	33
10.5	psa_set_key_lifetime (function)	33
10.6	psa_get_key_id (function)	34
10.7	psa_get_key_lifetime (function)	34

10.8	psa_set_key_usage_flags (function)	35
10.9	psa_get_key_usage_flags (function)	35
10.10	psa_set_key_algorithm (function)	35
10.11	psa_get_key_algorithm (function)	36
10.12	psa_set_key_type (function)	36
10.13	psa_set_key_bits (function)	36
10.14	psa_get_key_type (function)	37
10.15	psa_get_key_bits (function)	37
10.16	psa_get_key_attributes (function)	37
10.17	psa_reset_key_attributes (function)	38
11	Key management	39
11.1	psa_open_key (function)	39
11.2	psa_close_key (function)	40
12	Key import and export	41
12.1	psa_import_key (function)	41
12.2	psa_destroy_key (function)	42
12.3	psa_export_key (function)	43
12.4	psa_export_public_key (function)	44
12.5	psa_copy_key (function)	45
13	Message digests	49
13.1	psa_hash_operation_t (type)	49
13.2	PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT (macro)	49
13.3	psa_hash_compute (function)	49
13.4	psa_hash_compare (function)	50
13.5	psa_hash_operation_init (function)	51
13.6	psa_hash_setup (function)	51
13.7	psa_hash_update (function)	52
13.8	psa_hash_finish (function)	53
13.9	psa_hash_verify (function)	53
13.10	psa_hash_abort (function)	54
13.11	psa_hash_clone (function)	55
14	Message authentication codes	57
14.1	psa_mac_operation_t (type)	57
14.2	PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT (macro)	57
14.3	psa_mac_compute (function)	58
14.4	psa_mac_verify (function)	59
14.5	psa_mac_operation_init (function)	59
14.6	psa_mac_sign_setup (function)	60
14.7	psa_mac_verify_setup (function)	61
14.8	psa_mac_update (function)	62
14.9	psa_mac_sign_finish (function)	62
14.10	psa_mac_verify_finish (function)	63
14.11	psa_mac_abort (function)	64
15	Symmetric ciphers	67
15.1	psa_cipher_operation_t (type)	67
15.2	PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT (macro)	67
15.3	psa_cipher_encrypt (function)	68
15.4	psa_cipher_decrypt (function)	68
15.5	psa_cipher_operation_init (function)	69
15.6	psa_cipher_encrypt_setup (function)	70

15.7	psa_cipher_decrypt_setup (function)	71
15.8	psa_cipher_generate_iv (function)	72
15.9	psa_cipher_set_iv (function)	72
15.10	psa_cipher_update (function)	73
15.11	psa_cipher_finish (function)	74
15.12	psa_cipher_abort (function)	75
16	Authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD)	77
16.1	psa_aead_operation_t (type)	77
16.2	PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT (macro)	77
16.3	psa_aead_encrypt (function)	78
16.4	psa_aead_decrypt (function)	79
16.5	psa_aead_operation_init (function)	80
16.6	psa_aead_encrypt_setup (function)	80
16.7	psa_aead_decrypt_setup (function)	81
16.8	psa_aead_generate_nonce (function)	82
16.9	psa_aead_set_nonce (function)	83
16.10	psa_aead_set_lengths (function)	84
16.11	psa_aead_update_ad (function)	84
16.12	psa_aead_update (function)	85
16.13	psa_aead_finish (function)	87
16.14	psa_aead_verify (function)	88
16.15	psa_aead_abort (function)	89
17	Asymmetric cryptography	91
17.1	psa_asymmetric_sign (function)	91
17.2	psa_asymmetric_verify (function)	92
17.3	psa_asymmetric_encrypt (function)	93
17.4	psa_asymmetric_decrypt (function)	94
18	Key derivation and pseudorandom generation	97
18.1	psa_key_derivation_operation_t (type)	97
18.2	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT (macro)	97
18.3	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_UNLIMITED_CAPACITY (macro)	98
18.4	psa_key_derivation_operation_init (function)	98
18.5	psa_key_derivation_setup (function)	98
18.6	psa_key_derivation_get_capacity (function)	99
18.7	psa_key_derivation_set_capacity (function)	99
18.8	psa_key_derivation_input_bytes (function)	100
18.9	psa_key_derivation_input_key (function)	101
18.10	psa_key_derivation_key_agreement (function)	101
18.11	psa_key_derivation_output_bytes (function)	102
18.12	psa_key_derivation_output_key (function)	103
18.13	psa_key_derivation_abort (function)	105
18.14	psa_raw_key_agreement (function)	105
19	Random generation	107
19.1	psa_generate_random (function)	107
19.2	psa_generate_key (function)	107
20	Error codes	109
20.1	psa_status_t (type)	109
20.2	PSA_SUCCESS (macro)	109
20.3	PSA_ERROR_GENERIC_ERROR (macro)	109
20.4	PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED (macro)	109

20.5	PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED (macro)	110
20.6	PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL (macro)	110
20.7	PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS (macro)	110
20.8	PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST (macro)	110
20.9	PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE (macro)	110
20.10	PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT (macro)	111
20.11	PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY (macro)	111
20.12	PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE (macro)	111
20.13	PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE (macro)	111
20.14	PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE (macro)	112
20.15	PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE (macro)	112
20.16	PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED (macro)	112
20.17	PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY (macro)	113
20.18	PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE (macro)	113
20.19	PSA_ERROR_INVALID_PADDING (macro)	113
20.20	PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA (macro)	114
20.21	PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE (macro)	114
21	Key and algorithm types	115
21.1	psa_key_type_t (type)	115
21.2	psa_ecc_curve_t (type)	115
21.3	psa_dh_group_t (type)	115
21.4	psa_algorithm_t (type)	115
21.5	PSA_KEY_TYPE_NONE (macro)	115
21.6	PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG (macro)	116
21.7	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK (macro)	116
21.8	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_SYMMETRIC (macro)	116
21.9	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_RAW (macro)	116
21.10	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	116
21.11	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_KEY_PAIR (macro)	116
21.12	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR (macro)	116
21.13	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro)	117
21.14	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_UNSTRUCTURED (macro)	117
21.15	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ASYMMETRIC (macro)	117
21.16	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	117
21.17	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_KEY_PAIR (macro)	118
21.18	PSA_KEY_TYPE_KEY_PAIR_OF_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	118
21.19	PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR (macro)	118
21.20	PSA_KEY_TYPE_RAW_DATA (macro)	118
21.21	PSA_KEY_TYPE_HMAC (macro)	119
21.22	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE (macro)	119
21.23	PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES (macro)	119
21.24	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES (macro)	119
21.25	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA (macro)	119
21.26	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4 (macro)	120
21.27	PSA_KEY_TYPE_CHACHA20 (macro)	120
21.28	PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	120
21.29	PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR (macro)	120
21.30	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA (macro)	120
21.31	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE (macro)	120
21.32	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro)	121
21.33	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK (macro)	121
21.34	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR (macro)	121
21.35	PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	121

21.36	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC (macro)	121
21.37	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR (macro)	122
21.38	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	122
21.39	PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_CURVE (macro)	122
21.40	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163K1 (macro)	122
21.41	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R1 (macro)	122
21.42	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R2 (macro)	123
21.43	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R1 (macro)	123
21.44	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R2 (macro)	123
21.45	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233K1 (macro)	123
21.46	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233R1 (macro)	123
21.47	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT239K1 (macro)	123
21.48	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283K1 (macro)	123
21.49	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283R1 (macro)	123
21.50	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409K1 (macro)	124
21.51	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409R1 (macro)	124
21.52	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571K1 (macro)	124
21.53	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571R1 (macro)	124
21.54	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160K1 (macro)	124
21.55	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R1 (macro)	124
21.56	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R2 (macro)	124
21.57	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192K1 (macro)	124
21.58	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192R1 (macro)	125
21.59	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224K1 (macro)	125
21.60	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224R1 (macro)	125
21.61	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256K1 (macro)	125
21.62	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256R1 (macro)	125
21.63	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP384R1 (macro)	125
21.64	PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP521R1 (macro)	125
21.65	PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P256R1 (macro)	125
21.66	PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P384R1 (macro)	126
21.67	PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P512R1 (macro)	126
21.68	PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE25519 (macro)	126
21.69	PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE448 (macro)	126
21.70	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE (macro)	126
21.71	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro)	126
21.72	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK (macro)	126
21.73	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro)	127
21.74	PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	127
21.75	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH (macro)	127
21.76	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro)	127
21.77	PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)	128
21.78	PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_GROUP (macro)	128
21.79	PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE2048 (macro)	128
21.80	PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE3072 (macro)	128
21.81	PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE4096 (macro)	128
21.82	PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE6144 (macro)	128
21.83	PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE8192 (macro)	129
21.84	PSA_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)	129
21.85	PSA_ALG_VENDOR_FLAG (macro)	129
21.86	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK (macro)	129
21.87	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH (macro)	129
21.88	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MAC (macro)	130
21.89	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_CIPHER (macro)	130

21.90	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_AEAD (macro)	130
21.91	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_SIGN (macro)	130
21.92	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro)	130
21.93	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION (macro)	130
21.94	PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)	130
21.95	PSA_ALG_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro)	130
21.96	PSA_ALG_IS_HASH (macro)	131
21.97	PSA_ALG_IS_MAC (macro)	131
21.98	PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER (macro)	131
21.99	PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD (macro)	132
21.100	PSA_ALG_IS_SIGN (macro)	132
21.101	PSA_ALG_IS_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro)	132
21.102	PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)	133
21.103	PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION (macro)	133
21.104	PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK (macro)	133
21.105	PSA_ALG_MD2 (macro)	133
21.106	PSA_ALG_MD4 (macro)	133
21.107	PSA_ALG_MD5 (macro)	134
21.108	PSA_ALG_RIPEMD160 (macro)	134
21.109	PSA_ALG_SHA_1 (macro)	134
21.110	PSA_ALG_SHA_224 (macro)	134
21.111	PSA_ALG_SHA_256 (macro)	134
21.112	PSA_ALG_SHA_384 (macro)	134
21.113	PSA_ALG_SHA_512 (macro)	134
21.114	PSA_ALG_SHA_512_224 (macro)	134
21.115	PSA_ALG_SHA_512_256 (macro)	135
21.116	PSA_ALG_SHA3_224 (macro)	135
21.117	PSA_ALG_SHA3_256 (macro)	135
21.118	PSA_ALG_SHA3_384 (macro)	135
21.119	PSA_ALG_SHA3_512 (macro)	135
21.120	PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH (macro)	135
21.121	PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK (macro)	136
21.122	PSA_ALG_HMAC_BASE (macro)	136
21.123	PSA_ALG_HMAC (macro)	136
21.124	PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH (macro)	137
21.125	PSA_ALG_IS_HMAC (macro)	137
21.126	PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK (macro)	137
21.127	PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_OFFSET (macro)	137
21.128	PSA_ALG_TRUNCATED_MAC (macro)	137
21.129	PSA_ALG_FULL_LENGTH_MAC (macro)	138
21.130	PSA_ALG_TRUNCATED_LENGTH (macro)	138
21.131	PSA_ALG_CIPHER_MAC_BASE (macro)	139
21.132	PSA_ALG_CBC_MAC (macro)	139
21.133	PSA_ALG_CMAC (macro)	139
21.134	PSA_ALG_GMAC (macro)	139
21.135	PSA_ALG_IS_BLOCK_CIPHER_MAC (macro)	139
21.136	PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG (macro)	140
21.137	PSA_ALG_CIPHER_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro)	140
21.138	PSA_ALG_IS_STREAM_CIPHER (macro)	140
21.139	PSA_ALG_ARC4 (macro)	140
21.140	PSA_ALG_CHACHA20 (macro)	140
21.141	PSA_ALG_CTR (macro)	141
21.142	PSA_ALG_CFB (macro)	141
21.143	PSA_ALG_OFB (macro)	141

21.144	PSA_ALG_XTS (macro)	141
21.145	PSA_ALG_CBC_NO_PADDING (macro)	141
21.146	PSA_ALG_CBC_PKCS7 (macro)	141
21.147	PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro)	142
21.148	PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER (macro)	142
21.149	PSA_ALG_CCM (macro)	142
21.150	PSA_ALG_GCM (macro)	142
21.151	PSA_ALG_CHACHA20_POLY1305 (macro)	142
21.152	PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK (macro)	143
21.153	PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_OFFSET (macro)	143
21.154	PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH (macro)	143
21.155	PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH (macro)	143
21.156	PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH_CASE (macro)	144
21.157	PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE (macro)	144
21.158	PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN (macro)	144
21.159	PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_RAW (macro)	144
21.160	PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN (macro)	145
21.161	PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE (macro)	145
21.162	PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS (macro)	145
21.163	PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PSS (macro)	145
21.164	PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE (macro)	146
21.165	PSA_ALG_ECDSA (macro)	146
21.166	PSA_ALG_ECDSA_ANY (macro)	146
21.167	PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA_BASE (macro)	146
21.168	PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro)	146
21.169	PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA (macro)	147
21.170	PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC (macro)	147
21.171	PSA_ALG_IS_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro)	147
21.172	PSA_ALG_IS_RANDOMIZED_ECDSA (macro)	148
21.173	PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN (macro)	148
21.174	PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH (macro)	148
21.175	PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT (macro)	149
21.176	PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE (macro)	149
21.177	PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP (macro)	149
21.178	PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP (macro)	149
21.179	PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_GET_HASH (macro)	149
21.180	PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE (macro)	150
21.181	PSA_ALG_HKDF (macro)	150
21.182	PSA_ALG_IS_HKDF (macro)	150
21.183	PSA_ALG_HKDF_GET_HASH (macro)	151
21.184	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE (macro)	151
21.185	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF (macro)	151
21.186	PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PRF (macro)	152
21.187	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_GET_HASH (macro)	152
21.188	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE (macro)	152
21.189	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro)	152
21.190	PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro)	153
21.191	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_GET_HASH (macro)	153
21.192	PSA_ALG_KEY_DERIVATION_MASK (macro)	153
21.193	PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_MASK (macro)	153
21.194	PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)	154
21.195	PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_KDF (macro)	154
21.196	PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE (macro)	154
21.197	PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)	154

21.198	PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION_OR_AGREEMENT (macro)	155
21.199	PSA_ALG_FFDH (macro)	155
21.200	PSA_ALG_IS_FFDH (macro)	155
21.201	PSA_ALG_ECDH (macro)	156
21.202	PSA_ALG_IS_ECDH (macro)	156
21.203	PSA_ALG_IS_WILDCARD (macro)	156
22	Key lifetimes	159
22.1	psa_key_lifetime_t (type)	159
22.2	psa_key_id_t (type)	159
22.3	PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE (macro)	159
22.4	PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT (macro)	160
22.5	PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MIN (macro)	160
22.6	PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MAX (macro)	160
22.7	PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN (macro)	160
22.8	PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX (macro)	160
23	Key policies	161
23.1	psa_key_usage_t (type)	161
23.2	PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT (macro)	161
23.3	PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY (macro)	161
23.4	PSA_KEY_USAGE_ENCRYPT (macro)	162
23.5	PSA_KEY_USAGE_DECRYPT (macro)	162
23.6	PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN (macro)	162
23.7	PSA_KEY_USAGE_VERIFY (macro)	162
23.8	PSA_KEY_USAGE_DERIVE (macro)	162
24	Key derivation	163
24.1	psa_key_derivation_step_t (type)	163
24.2	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET (macro)	163
24.3	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL (macro)	163
24.4	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT (macro)	163
24.5	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO (macro)	163
24.6	PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED (macro)	164
25	Other definitions	165
25.1	PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES (macro)	165
25.2	PSA_BYTES_TO_BITS (macro)	165
25.3	PSA_ROUND_UP_TO_MULTIPLE (macro)	165
25.4	PSA_HASH_SIZE (macro)	165
25.5	PSA_HASH_MAX_SIZE (macro)	166
25.6	PSA_HMAC_MAX_HASH_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)	166
25.7	PSA_MAC_MAX_SIZE (macro)	166
25.8	PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH (macro)	166
25.9	PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS (macro)	167
25.10	PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS (macro)	167
25.11	PSA_ECC_CURVE_BITS (macro)	167
25.12	PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_MAX_PSK_LEN (macro)	167
25.13	PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGNATURE_MAX_SIZE (macro)	168
25.14	PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)	168
25.15	PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE (macro)	168
25.16	PSA_AEAD_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	168
25.17	PSA_AEAD_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	169
25.18	PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	169
25.19	PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	170

25.20	PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	170
25.21	PSA_RSA_MINIMUM_PADDING_SIZE (macro)	170
25.22	PSA_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SIZE (macro)	171
25.23	PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGN_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	171
25.24	PSA_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	172
25.25	PSA_ASYMMETRIC_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)	172
25.26	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE (macro)	173
25.27	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)	173
25.28	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)	173
25.29	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)	173
25.30	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)	174
25.31	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)	174
25.32	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)	174
25.33	PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE (macro)	174
26	Document history	177
27	Planned changes for version 1.0	179
	Index of C identifiers	181

INTRODUCTION

Arm's Platform Security Architecture (PSA) is a holistic set of threat models, security analyses, hardware and firmware architecture specifications, and an open source firmware reference implementation. PSA provides a recipe, based on industry best practice, that allows security to be consistently designed in, at both a hardware and firmware level.

The PSA Cryptographic API (Crypto API) described in this document is an important PSA component that provides an interface to modern cryptographic primitives on resource-constrained devices. The interface is user-friendly, while still providing access to the primitives used in modern cryptography. It does not require that the user have access to the key material. Instead, it uses opaque key handles.

This document is part of the PSA family of specifications. It defines an interface for cryptographic services, including cryptography primitives and a key storage functionality.

This document includes:

- A *rationale* for the design.
- A *high-level overview of the functionality* provided by the interface.
- A *description of typical architectures* of implementations for this specification.
- General considerations *for implementers* of this specification and *for applications* that use the interface defined in this specification.
- A detailed definition of the API.

Companion documents will define *profiles* for this specification. A profile is a minimum mandatory subset of the interface that a compliant implementation must provide.

DESIGN GOALS

2.1 Suitable for constrained devices

The interface is suitable for a vast range of devices: from special-purpose cryptographic processors that process data with a built-in key, to constrained devices running custom application code, such as microcontrollers, and multi-application devices, such as servers. Consequentially, the interface is scalable and modular.

- *Scalable*: you shouldn't pay for functionality that you don't need.
- *Modular*: larger devices implement larger subsets of the same interface, rather than different interfaces.

Because this specification is suitable for very constrained devices, including those where memory is very limited, all operations on unbounded amounts of data allow *multipart* processing, as long as the calculations on the data are performed in a streaming manner. This means that the application does not need to store the whole message in memory at one time.

Memory outside the keystore boundary is managed by the application. An implementation of the interface is not required to retain any state between function calls, apart from the content of the keystore and other data that must be kept inside the keystore security boundary.

The interface does not expose the representation of keys and intermediate data, except when required for interchange. This allows each implementation to choose optimal data representations. Implementations with multiple components are also free to choose which memory area to use for internal data.

2.2 A keystore interface

The specification allows cryptographic operations to be performed on a key to which the application does not have direct access. Except where required for interchange, applications access all keys indirectly, by a handle. The key material corresponding to that handle can reside inside a security boundary that prevents it from being extracted, except as permitted by a policy that is defined when the key is created.

2.3 Optional isolation

Implementations can isolate the cryptoprocessor from the calling application, and can further isolate multiple calling applications. The interface allows the implementation to be separated between a frontend and a backend. In an isolated implementation, the frontend is the part of the implementation that is located in the same isolation boundary as the application, which the application accesses by function calls. The backend is the part of the implementation that is located in a different environment, which is protected from the frontend. Various technologies can provide protection, for example:

- Process isolation in an operating system.

- Partition isolation, either with a virtual machine or a partition manager.
- Physical separation between devices.

Communication between the frontend and backend is beyond the scope of this specification.

In an isolated implementation, the backend can serve more than one implementation instance. In this case, a single backend communicates with multiple instances of the frontend. The backend must enforce **caller isolation**: it must ensure that assets of one frontend are not visible to any other frontend. How callers are identified is beyond the scope of this specification. An implementation that provides caller isolation must document how callers are identified. An implementation that provides isolation must document any implementation-specific extension of the API that enables frontend instances to share data in any form.

In summary, there are three types of implementations:

- No isolation: there is no security boundary between the application and the cryptoprocessor. For example, a statically or dynamically linked library is an implementation with no isolation.
- Cryptoprocessor isolation: there is a security boundary between the application and the cryptoprocessor, but the cryptoprocessor does not communicate with other applications. For example, a cryptoprocessor chip that is a companion to an application processor is an implementation with cryptoprocessor isolation.
- Caller isolation: there are multiple application instances, with a security boundary between the application instances among themselves, as well as between the cryptoprocessor and the application instances. For example, a cryptography service in a multiprocess environment is an implementation with caller and cryptoprocessor isolation.

2.4 Choice of algorithms

The specification defines a low-level cryptographic interface, where the caller explicitly chooses which algorithm and which security parameters they use. This is necessary to implement protocols that are inescapable in various use cases. The design of the interface enables applications to implement widely-used protocols and data exchange formats, as well as custom ones.

As a consequence, all cryptographic functionality operates according to the precise algorithm specified by the caller. However, this does not apply to device-internal functionality, which does not involve any form of interoperability, such as random number generation. The specification does not include generic higher-level interfaces, where the implementation chooses the best algorithm for a purpose. However, higher-level libraries can be built on top of the PSA Crypto API.

Another consequence is that the specification permits the use of algorithms, key sizes and other parameters that, while known to be insecure, may be necessary to support legacy protocols or legacy data. Where major weaknesses are known, the algorithm description give applicable warnings. However, the lack of a warning does not and cannot indicate that an algorithm is secure in all circumstances. Application developers should research the security of the algorithms that they plan to use to determine if the algorithms meet their requirements.

The interface facilitates algorithm agility. As a consequence, cryptographic primitives are presented through generic functions with a parameter indicating the specific choice of algorithm. For example, there is a single function to calculate a message digest, which takes a parameter that identifies the specific hash algorithm.

2.5 Ease of use

The interface is designed to be as user-friendly as possible, given the aforementioned constraints on suitability for various types of devices and on the freedom to choose algorithms.

In particular, the code flows are designed to reduce the chance of dangerous misuse. The interface makes it harder to misuse than to use correctly, and typical mistakes result in test failures, rather than subtle security issues. Implementations avoid leaking data when a function is called with invalid parameters, to the extent allowed by the C language and by implementation size constraints.

2.6 Example use cases

This section lists some of the use cases that were considered while designing this API. This list is not exhaustive, nor are all implementations required to support all use cases.

2.6.1 Network Security (TLS)

The API provides everything needed to establish TLS connections on the device side: asymmetric key management inside a key store, symmetric ciphers, MAC, HMAC, message digests, and AEAD.

2.6.2 Secure Storage

The API provides all primitives related to storage encryption, block or file-based, with master encryption keys stored inside a key store.

2.6.3 Network Credentials

The API provides network credential management inside a key store, for example, for X.509-based authentication or pre-shared keys on enterprise networks.

2.6.4 Device Pairing

The API provides support for key agreement protocols that are often used for secure pairing of devices over wireless channels. For example, the pairing of an NFC token or a Bluetooth device could make use of key agreement protocols upon first use.

2.6.5 Secure Boot

The API provides primitives for use during firmware integrity and authenticity validation, during a secure or trusted boot process.

2.6.6 Attestation

The API provides primitives used in attestation activities. Attestation is the ability for a device to sign an array of bytes with a device private key and return the result to the caller. There are several use cases: from attestation of the device state to the ability to generate a key pair and prove that it has been generated inside a secure key store. The API provides access to the algorithms commonly used for attestation.

2.6.7 Factory Provisioning

Most IoT devices receive a unique identity during the factory provisioning process, or once deployed to the field. This API provides the APIs necessary for populating a device with keys that represent that identity.

FUNCTIONALITY OVERVIEW

This section provides a high-level overview of the functionality provided by the interface defined in this specification. Refer to the API definition for a detailed description.

Due to the modularity of the interface, almost every part of the library is optional. The only mandatory function is `psa_crypto_init`.

3.1 Library management

Before any use, applications must call `psa_crypto_init` to initialize the library.

3.2 Key management

Applications always access keys via a handle. This allows keys to be non-extractable, that is, an application can perform operations using a key without having access to the key material. Non-extractable keys are bound to the device, can be rate-limited and can have their usage restricted by policies.

Each key has a set of attributes that describe the key and the policy for using the key. A `psa_key_attributes_t` object contains all of the attributes, which is used when creating a key and when querying key attributes.

Each key has a *lifetime* that determines when the key material is destroyed. There are two types of lifetimes: *volatile* and *persistent*.

3.2.1 Volatile keys

A *volatile* key is destroyed as soon as the application closes the handle to the key. When the application terminates, it conceptually closes all of its key handles. Conceptually, a volatile key is stored in RAM. Volatile keys have the lifetime `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE`.

To create a volatile key:

1. Populate a `psa_key_attributes_t` object with the key's type, size, policy and other attributes.
2. Create the key with `psa_import_key`, `psa_generate_key`, `psa_key_derivation_output_key` or `psa_copy_key`.

To destroy a volatile key, call `psa_close_key` or `psa_destroy_key` (these functions are equivalent when called on a volatile key).

3.2.2 Persistent keys

A *persistent* key exists until it explicitly destroyed with `psa_destroy_key` or until it is wiped by the reset or destruction of the device.

Each persistent key has a key identifier, which acts as a name for the key. Within an application, the key identifier corresponds to a single key. The application specifies the key identifier when the key is created, and uses the key identifier to obtain a handle to a persistent key that has already been created. If the implementation provides *caller isolation*, then key identifiers are local to each application: the same key identifier in two applications corresponds to different keys.

Persistent keys may be stored in different storage areas; this is indicated through different lifetime values. This specification defines a single lifetime value `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT` which corresponds to a default storage area. Implementations may define alternative lifetime values corresponding to different storage areas with different retention policies, or to secure elements with different security characteristics.

To create a persistent key:

1. Populate a `psa_key_attributes_t` object with the key's type, size, policy and other attributes.
2. In the attributes object, set the desired lifetime and persistent identifier for the key.
3. Create the key with `psa_import_key`, `psa_generate_key`, `psa_key_derivation_output_key` or `psa_copy_key`.

To release memory resources associated with a key but keep the key in storage, call `psa_close_key`. To access an existing persistent key, call `psa_open_key` with the same key identifier used when creating the key.

To destroy a persistent key, open it (if it isn't already open) and call `psa_destroy_key`.

The key lifetime and identifier are set when the key is created and cannot be changed without destroying the key first. If the original key permits copying, then the application can specify a different lifetime for the copy of the key.

3.2.3 Recommendations of minimum standards for key management

Most implementations provide the function `psa_import_key`. The only exceptions are implementations that only give access to a key or keys that are provisioned by proprietary means, and do not allow the main application to use its own cryptographic material.

Most implementations provide `psa_get_key_attributes` and the `psa_get_key_xxx` accessor functions, as they are easy to implement, and it is difficult to write applications and to diagnose issues without being able to check the metadata.

Most implementations also provide `psa_export_public_key` if they support any asymmetric algorithm, since public-key cryptography often requires the delivery of a public key that is associated with a protected private key.

Most implementations provide `psa_export_key`. However, highly constrained implementations that are designed to work only with short-term keys (no non-volatile storage), or only with long-term non-extractable keys, may omit this function.

3.3 Usage policies

All keys have an associated policy that regulates which operations are permitted on the key. Each key policy is a set of usage flags and a specific algorithm that is permitted with the key. The policy is part of the key attributes that are managed by a `psa_key_attributes_t` object.

The usage flags are encoded in a bitmask, which has the type `psa_key_usage_t`. Three kinds of usage flag can be specified: * The extractable flag `PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT` determines whether the key material can be extracted.

* The copyable flag `PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY` determines whether the key material can be copied into a new key, which can have a different lifetime or a more restrictive policy. * The usage flags `PSA_KEY_USAGE_ENCRYPT`, `PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN`, and so on determine whether the corresponding operation is permitted on the key.

In addition to the usage bitmask, a policy specifies which algorithm is permitted with the key. This specification only defines policies that restrict keys to a single algorithm, which is in keeping with common practice and with security good practice.

A highly constrained implementation may not be able to support all the policies that can be expressed through this interface. If an implementation cannot create a key with the required policy, it must return an appropriate error code when the key is created.

3.4 Symmetric cryptography

This specification defines interfaces for message digests (hash functions), MAC (message authentication codes), symmetric ciphers and authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD). For each type of primitive, the API includes two standalone functions (compute and verify, or encrypt and decrypt) as well as a series of functions that permit *multipart operations*.

The standalone functions are:

- `psa_hash_compute` and `psa_hash_compare` to calculate the hash of a message or compare the hash of a message with a reference value.
- `psa_mac_compute` and `psa_mac_verify` to calculate the MAC of a message or compare the MAC with a reference value.
- `psa_cipher_encrypt` and `psa_cipher_decrypt` to encrypt or decrypt a message using an unauthenticated symmetric cipher. The encryption function generates a random IV; to use a deterministic IV (which is not secure in general, but can be secure in some conditions that depend on the algorithm), use the multipart API.
- `psa_aead_encrypt` and `psa_aead_decrypt` to encrypt/decrypt and authenticate a message using an AEAD algorithm. These functions follow the interface recommended by RFC 5116.

3.4.1 Multipart operations

The API provides a multipart interface to hash, MAC, symmetric cipher and AEAD primitives. These interfaces process messages one chunk at a time, with the size of chunks determined by the caller. This allows the processing of messages that cannot be assembled in memory. To perform a multipart operation:

1. Allocate an operation object of the appropriate type. You can use any allocation strategy: stack, heap, static, etc.
2. Initialize the operation object by one of the following methods:
 - Set it to all-bits-zero.
 - Initialize it to logical zero.
 - Assign the value of the associated macro `PSA_XXX_INIT`.
 - Assign the result of calling the associated function `psa_xxx_init`.
3. Specify a key for the operation using the associated setup function: `psa_hash_setup`, `psa_mac_sign_setup`, `psa_mac_verify_setup`, `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup`, `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup`, `psa_aead_encrypt_setup` or `psa_aead_decrypt_setup`.
4. Provide additional parameters:

- When encrypting data, generate or set an initialization vector (IV), nonce, or similar initial value such as an initial counter value.
 - When decrypting, set the IV or nonce.
 - For a symmetric cipher, to generate a random IV, which is recommended in most protocols, call `psa_cipher_generate_iv`. To set the IV, call `psa_cipher_set_iv`.
 - For AEAD, call `psa_aead_generate_nonce` or `psa_aead_set_nonce`.
5. Call the associated update function on successive chunks of the message: `psa_hash_update`, `psa_mac_update`, `psa_cipher_update`, `psa_aead_update_ad` or `psa_aead_update`.
 6. At the end of the message, call the applicable finishing function. There are three kinds of finishing function, depending on what to do with the verification tag.
 - Unauthenticated encryption and decryption does not involve a verification tag. Call `psa_cipher_finish`.
 - To calculate the digest or MAC or authentication tag of a message, call the associated function to calculate and output the verification tag: `psa_hash_finish`, `psa_mac_sign_finish` or `psa_aead_finish`.
 - To verify the digest or MAC of a message against a reference value or to verify the authentication tag at the end of AEAD decryption, call the associated function to compare the verification tag with the reference value: `psa_hash_verify`, `psa_mac_verify_finish` or `psa_aead_verify`.

Calling the setup function allocates resources inside the implementation. These resources are freed when calling the associated finishing function. In addition, each family of functions defines a function `psa_xxx_abort`, which can be called at any time to free the resources associated with an operation.

3.4.2 Authenticated encryption

Having a multipart interface to authenticated encryption raises specific issues.

Multipart authenticated decryption produces partial results that are not authenticated. Applications must not use or expose partial results of authenticated decryption until `psa_aead_verify` has returned a success status, and must destroy all partial results without revealing them if `psa_aead_verify` returns a failure status. Revealing partial results (directly, or indirectly through the application's behavior) can compromise the confidentiality of all inputs that are encrypted with the same key.

For encryption, some common algorithms cannot be processed in a streaming fashion. For SIV mode, the whole plaintext must be known before the encryption can start; the multipart AEAD API is not meant to be usable with SIV mode. For CCM mode, the length of the plaintext must be known before the encryption can start; the application can call the function `psa_aead_set_lengths` to provide these lengths before providing input.

3.5 Key derivation

The specification defines a mechanism for key derivation that allows the output of the derivation to be split into multiple keys, as well as non-key outputs.

In an implementation with *isolation*, the intermediate state of the key derivation is not visible to the caller, and if an output of the derivation is a non-exportable key, then this output cannot be recovered outside the isolation boundary.

3.5.1 Key derivation operations

A key derivation operation encodes a deterministic method to generate a finite stream of bytes. This data stream is computed by the cryptoprocessor and extracted in chunks. If two key derivation operations are constructed with the same parameters, then they should produce the same outputs.

Some example uses of key derivation operations are:

- A key derivation function: initialized with a secret, a salt and other parameters.
- A key agreement function: initialized with a public key (peer key), a key pair (own key) and other parameters.

Applications use the `psa_key_derivation_operation_t` type to create key derivation operations.

The lifecycle of a key derivation operation is as follows:

1. Setup: construct a `psa_key_derivation_operation_t` object, and set its parameters and inputs. The setup phase determines the key derivation operation's capacity, which is the maximum number of bytes that can be output from this key derivation operation.
2. Output: read bytes from the stream defined by the key derivation operation. This can be done any number of times, until the stream is exhausted when its capacity has been reached. Each output step can either be used to populate a key object (`psa_key_derivation_output_key`), or to read some bytes and extract them as cleartext (`psa_key_derivation_output_bytes`).
3. Terminate: clear the key derivation operation and release associated resources (`psa_key_derivation_abort`).

A key derivation operation cannot be rewound. Once a part of the stream has been output, it cannot be output again. This ensures that the same part of the output will not be used for different purposes.

3.5.2 Key derivation function

This specification defines functions to set up a key derivation. A key derivation consists of two parts:

1. Input collection. This is sometimes known as *extraction*: the operation “extracts” information from the inputs to generate a pseudorandom intermediate secret value.
2. Output generation. This is sometimes known as *expansion*: the operation “expands” the intermediate secret value to the desired output length.

To perform a key derivation:

1. Initialize a `psa_key_derivation_operation_t` object to zero or to `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT`.
2. Call `psa_key_derivation_setup` to select a key derivation algorithm.
3. Call the functions `psa_key_derivation_input_bytes` and `psa_key_derivation_input_key`, or `psa_key_derivation_key_agreement` to provide the inputs to the key derivation algorithm. Many key derivation algorithms take multiple inputs; the “step” parameter to these functions indicates which input is being passed. The documentation for each key derivation algorithm describes the expected inputs for that algorithm.
4. Call `psa_key_derivation_output_key` to create a derived key, or `psa_key_derivation_output_bytes` to export the derived data. These functions may be called multiple times to read successive output from the key derivation.
5. Call `psa_key_derivation_abort` to release the key derivation operation memory.

Here is an example of a use case where a master key is used to generate both a message encryption key and an IV for the encryption, and the derived key and IV are then used to encrypt a message.

1. Derive the message encryption material from the master key.
 1. Initialize a `psa_key_derivation_operation_t` object to zero or to `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT`.
 2. Call `psa_key_derivation_setup` with `PSA_ALG_HKDF` as the algorithm.
 3. Call `psa_key_derivation_input_key` with the step `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET` and the master key.
 4. Call `psa_key_derivation_input_bytes` with the step `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO` and a public value that uniquely identifies the message.
 5. Populate a `psa_key_attributes_t` object with the derived message encryption key's attributes.
 6. Call `psa_key_derivation_output_key` to create the derived message key.
 7. Call `psa_key_derivation_output_bytes` to generate the derived IV.
 8. Call `psa_key_derivation_abort` to release the key derivation operation memory.
2. Encrypt the message with the derived material.
 1. Initialize a `psa_cipher_operation_t` object to zero or to `PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT`.
 2. Call `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup` with the derived message encryption key.
 3. Call `psa_cipher_set_iv` using the derived IV retrieved above.
 4. Call `psa_cipher_update` one or more times to encrypt the message.
 5. Call `psa_cipher_finish` at the end of the message.
3. Call `psa_destroy_key` to clear the generated key.

3.6 Asymmetric cryptography

The asymmetric cryptography part of this interface defines functions for asymmetric encryption, asymmetric signature and two-way key agreement.

3.6.1 Asymmetric encryption

Asymmetric encryption is provided through the functions `psa_asymmetric_encrypt` and `psa_asymmetric_decrypt`.

3.6.2 Hash-and-sign

The signature and verification functions `psa_asymmetric_sign` and `psa_asymmetric_verify` take a hash as one of their inputs. This hash should be calculated with `psa_hash_setup`, `psa_hash_update` and `psa_hash_finish` before calling `psa_asymmetric_sign` or `psa_asymmetric_verify`. To determine which hash algorithm to use, call the macro `PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH` on the corresponding signature algorithm.

3.6.3 Key agreement

This specification defines two functions for a Diffie-Hellman-style key agreement where each party combines its own private key with the peer's public key.

The recommended approach is to use a *key derivation operation* with the `psa_key_derivation_key_agreement` input function, which calculates a shared secret for the key derivation function.

In case an application needs direct access to the shared secret, it can call `psa_raw_key_agreement` instead. Note that in general the shared secret is not directly suitable for use as a key because it is biased.

3.7 Randomness and key generation

We strongly recommended that implementations include a random generator, consisting of a cryptographically secure pseudo-random generator (CSPRNG), which is adequately seeded with a cryptographic-quality hardware entropy source, commonly referred to as a true random number generator (TRNG). Constrained implementations may omit the random generation functionality if they do not implement any algorithm that requires randomness internally, and they do not provide a key generation functionality. For example, a special-purpose component for signature verification can omit this.

Applications should use `psa_generate_key`, `psa_encrypt_generate_iv` or `psa_aead_generate_iv` to generate suitably-formatted random data, as applicable. In addition, the API includes a function `psa_generate_random` to generate and extract arbitrary random data.

3.8 Future additions

We plan to cover the following features in future drafts and editions of this specification:

- Single-shot functions for symmetric operations.
- Multi-part operations for hybrid cryptography. For example, this includes hash-and-sign for EdDSA, and hybrid encryption for ECIES.
- Key exchange and a more general interface to key derivation. This would enable an application to derive a non-extractable session key from non-extractable secrets, without leaking the intermediate material.
- Key wrapping mechanisms to extract and import keys in a protected form (encrypted and authenticated).
- Key discovery mechanisms. This would enable an application to locate a key by its name or attributes.
- Implementation capability description. This would enable an application to determine the algorithms, key types and storage lifetimes that the implementation provides.
- An ownership and access control mechanism allowing a multi-client implementation to have privileged clients that are able to manage keys of other clients.

SAMPLE ARCHITECTURES

This section describes some example architectures that can be used for implementations of the interface described in this specification. This list is not exhaustive and the section is entirely non-normative.

4.1 Single-partition architecture

In this architecture, there is no security boundary inside the system. The application code may access all the system memory, including the memory used by the cryptographic services described in this specification. Thus, the architecture provides *no isolation*.

This architecture does not conform to the *Arm Platform Security Architecture Security Model*. However, it may be useful for providing cryptographic services that use the same interface, even on devices that cannot support any security boundary. So, while this architecture is not the primary design goal of the API defined in the present specification, it is supported.

The functions in this specification simply execute the underlying algorithmic code. Security checks can be kept to a minimum, since the cryptoprocessor cannot defend against a malicious application. Key import and export copy data inside the same memory space.

This architecture also describes a subset of some larger systems, where the cryptographic services are implemented inside a high-security partition, separate from the code of the main application, though it shares this high-security partition with other platform security services.

4.2 Cryptographic token and single-application processor

This system is composed of two partitions: one is a cryptoprocessor and the other partition runs an application. There is a security boundary between the two partitions, so that the application cannot access the cryptoprocessor, except through its public interface. Thus, the architecture provides *cryptoprocessor isolation*. The cryptoprocessor has some nonvolatile storage, a TRNG, and possibly, some cryptographic accelerators.

There are a number of potential physical realizations: the cryptoprocessor may be a separate chip, a separate processor on the same chip, or a logical partition using a combination of hardware and software to provide the isolation. These realizations are functionally equivalent in terms of the offered software interface, but they would typically offer different levels of security guarantees.

The PSA crypto API in the application processor consists of a thin layer of code that translates function calls to remote procedure calls in the cryptoprocessor. All cryptographic computations are, therefore, performed inside the cryptoprocessor. Non-volatile keys are stored inside the cryptoprocessor.

4.3 Cryptoprocessor with no key storage

As in the *previous example*, this system is also composed of two partitions separated by a security boundary. Thus, this architecture also provides *cryptoprocessor isolation*. However, unlike the previous architecture, in this system, the cryptoprocessor does not have any secure, persistent storage that could be used to store application keys.

If the cryptoprocessor is not capable of storing cryptographic material, then there is little use for a separate cryptoprocessor, since all data would have to be imported by the application.

The cryptoprocessor can provide useful services if it is able to store at least one key. This may be a hardware unique key that is burnt to one-time programmable memory during the manufacturing of the device. This key can be used for one or more purposes:

- Encrypt and authenticate data stored in the application processor.
- Communicate with a paired device.
- Allow the application to perform operations with keys that are derived from the hardware unique key.

4.4 Multi-client cryptoprocessor

This is an expanded variant of the *cryptographic token plus application architecture*. In this variant, the cryptoprocessor serves multiple applications that are mutually untrustworthy. This architecture provides *caller isolation*.

In this architecture, API calls are translated to remote procedure calls, which encode the identity of the client application. The cryptoprocessor carefully segments its internal storage to ensure that a client's data is never leaked to another client.

4.5 Multi-cryptoprocessor architecture

This system includes multiple cryptoprocessors. There are several reasons to have multiple cryptoprocessors:

- Different compromises between security and performance for different keys. Typically, this means a cryptoprocessor that runs on the same hardware as the main application and processes short-term secrets, a secure element or a similar separate chip that retains long-term secrets.
- Independent provisioning of certain secrets.
- A combination of a non-removable cryptoprocessor and removable ones, for example, a smartcard or HSM.
- Cryptoprocessors managed by different stakeholders who do not trust each other.

The keystore implementation needs to dispatch each request to the correct processor. For example: * All requests involving a non-extractable key must be processed in the cryptoprocessor that holds that key. * Requests involving a persistent key must be processed in the cryptoprocessor that corresponds to the key's lifetime value. * Requests involving a volatile key may target a cryptoprocessor based on parameters supplied by the application, or based on considerations such as performance inside the implementation.

LIBRARY CONVENTIONS

5.1 Error handling

5.1.1 Return status

Almost all functions return a status indication of type `psa_status_t`. This is an enumeration of integer values, with 0 (`PSA_SUCCESS`) indicating successful operation and other values indicating errors. The exception is data structure accessor functions, which cannot fail. Such functions may return `void` or a data value.

Unless specified otherwise, if multiple error conditions apply, an implementation is free to return any of the applicable error codes. The choice of error code is considered an implementation quality issue. Different implementations may make different choices, for example to favor code size over ease of debugging or vice versa.

Note that if the behavior is undefined (for example, if a function receives an invalid pointer as a parameter), this specification makes no guarantee that the function will return an error. Implementations are encouraged to return an error or halt the application in a manner that is appropriate for the platform if the undefined behavior condition can be detected. However, application programmers should be aware that undefined behavior conditions cannot be detected in general.

5.1.2 Behavior on error

All function calls must be implemented atomically:

- When a function returns a type other than `psa_status_t`, the requested action has been carried out.
- When a function returns the status `PSA_SUCCESS`, the requested action has been carried out.
- When a function returns another status of type `psa_status_t`, no action has been carried out. The content of the output parameters is undefined, but otherwise the state of the system has not changed, except as described below.

In general, functions that modify the system state, for example, creating or destroying a key, must leave the system state unchanged if they return an error code. There are specific conditions that can result in different behavior:

- The status `PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` indicates that a parameter was not in a valid state for the requested action. This parameter may have been modified by the call and is now in an undefined state. The only valid action on an object in an undefined state is to abort it with the appropriate `psa_abort_xxx` function.
- The status `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_CAPACITY` indicates that a key derivation object has reached its maximum capacity. The key derivation operation may have been modified by the call. Any further attempt to obtain output from the key derivation operation will return `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_CAPACITY`.
- The status `PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE` indicates that the communication between the application and the cryptoprocessor has broken down. In this case, the cryptoprocessor must either finish the requested

action successfully, or interrupt the action and roll back the system to its original state. Because it is often impossible to report the outcome to the application after a communication failure, this specification does not provide a way for the application to determine whether the action was successful.

- The statuses `PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE`, `PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE` and `PSA_ERROR_TAMPERING_DETECTED` may indicate data corruption in the system state. When a function returns one of these statuses, the system state may have changed from its previous state before the function call, even though the function call failed.
- Some system states cannot be rolled back, for example, the internal state of the random number generator or the content of access logs.

Unless otherwise documented, the content of output parameters is not defined when a function returns a status other than `PSA_SUCCESS`. Implementations should set output parameters to safe defaults to avoid leaking confidential data and limit risk, in case an application does not properly handle all errors.

5.2 Parameter conventions

5.2.1 Pointer conventions

Unless explicitly stated in the documentation of a function, all pointers must be valid pointers to an object of the specified type.

A parameter is considered a **buffer** if it points to an array of bytes. A buffer parameter always has the type `uint8_t *` or `const uint8_t *`, and always has an associated parameter indicating the size of the array. Note that a parameter of type `void *` is never considered a buffer.

All parameters of pointer type must be valid non-null pointers, unless the pointer is to a buffer of length 0 or the function's documentation explicitly describes the behavior when the pointer is null. Implementations where a null pointer dereference usually aborts the application, passing `NULL` as a function parameter where a null pointer is not allowed, should abort the caller in the habitual manner.

Pointers to input parameters may be in read-only memory. Output parameters must be in writable memory. Output parameters that are not buffers must also be readable, and the implementation must be able to write to a non-buffer output parameter and read back the same value, as explained in the “*Stability of parameters*” section.

5.2.2 Input buffer sizes

For input buffers, the parameter convention is:

- `const uint8_t *foo`: pointer to the first byte of the data. The pointer may be invalid if the buffer size is 0.
- `size_t foo_length`: size of the buffer in bytes.

The interface never uses input-output buffers.

5.2.3 Output buffer sizes

For output buffers, the parameter convention is:

- `uint8_t *foo`: pointer to the first byte of the data. The pointer may be invalid if the buffer size is 0.
- `size_t foo_size`: the size of the buffer in bytes.
- `size_t *foo_length`: on successful return, contains the length of the output in bytes.

The content of the data buffer and of `*foo_length` on errors is unspecified, unless explicitly mentioned in the function description. They may be unmodified or set to a safe default. On successful completion, the content of the buffer between the offsets `*foo_length` and `foo_size` is also unspecified.

Functions return `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` if the buffer size is insufficient to carry out the requested operation. The interface defines macros to calculate a sufficient buffer size for each operation that has an output buffer. These macros return compile-time constants if their arguments are compile-time constants, so they are suitable for static or stack allocation. Refer to an individual function's documentation for the associated output size macro.

Some functions always return exactly as much data as the size of the output buffer. In this case, the parameter convention changes to:

- `uint8_t *foo`: pointer to the first byte of the output. The pointer may be invalid if the buffer size is 0.
- `size_t foo_length`: the number of bytes to return in `foo` if successful.

5.2.4 Overlap between parameters

Output parameters that are not buffers must not overlap with any input buffer or with any other output parameter. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

Output buffers may overlap with input buffers. If this happens, the implementation must return the same result, as if the buffers did not overlap. In other words, the implementation must behave as if it had copied all the inputs into temporary memory, as far as the result is concerned. However, application developers should note that overlap between parameters may affect the performance of a function call. Overlap may also affect memory management security if the buffer is located in memory that the caller shares with another security context, as described in the *“Stability of parameters”* section.

5.2.5 Stability of parameters

In some environments, it is possible for the content of a parameter to change while a function is executing. It may also be possible for the content of an output parameter to be read before the function terminates. This can happen if the application is multithreaded. In some implementations, memory can be shared between security contexts, for example, between tasks in a multitasking operating system, between a user land task and the kernel, or between the non-secure world and the secure world of a trusted execution environment. This section describes what implementations need or need not guarantee in such cases.

Parameters that are not buffers are assumed to be under the caller's full control. In a shared memory environment, this means that the parameter must be in memory that is exclusively accessible by the application. In a multithreaded environment, this means that the parameter may not be modified during the execution, and the value of an output parameter is undetermined until the function returns. The implementation may read an input parameter that is not a buffer multiple times and expect to read the same data. The implementation may write to an output parameter that is not a buffer and expect to read back the value that it last wrote. The implementation has the same permissions on buffers that overlap with a buffer in the opposite direction.

In an environment with multiple threads or with shared memory, the implementation carefully accesses non-overlapping buffer parameters in order to prevent any security risk resulting from the content of the buffer being modified or observed during the execution of the function. In an input buffer that does not overlap with an output buffer, the implementation reads each byte of the input once, at most. The implementation does not read from an output buffer that does not overlap with an input buffer. Additionally, the implementation does not write data to a non-overlapping output buffer if this data is potentially confidential and the implementation has not yet verified that outputting this data is authorized.

5.3 Key types and algorithms

Types of cryptographic keys and cryptographic algorithms are encoded separately. Each is encoded by using an integral type: `psa_key_type_t` and `psa_algorithm_t`, respectively.

There is some overlap in the information conveyed by key types and algorithms. Both types contain enough information, so that the meaning of an algorithm type value does not depend on what type of key it is used with, and vice versa. However, the particular instance of an algorithm may depend on the key type. For example, the algorithm `PSA_ALG_GCM` can be instantiated as any AEAD algorithm using the GCM mode over a block cipher. The underlying block cipher is determined by the key type.

Key types do not encode the key size. For example, AES-128, AES-192 and AES-256 share a key type `PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES`.

5.3.1 Structure of key and algorithm types

Both types use a partial bitmask structure, which allows the analysis and building of values from parts. However, the interface defines constants, so that applications do not need to depend on the encoding, and an implementation may only care about the encoding for code size optimization.

The encodings follows a few conventions:

- The highest bit is a vendor flag. Current and future versions of this specification will only define values where this bit is clear. Implementations that wish to define additional implementation-specific values must use values where this bit is set, to avoid conflicts with future versions of this specification.
- The next few highest bits indicate the corresponding algorithm category: hash, MAC, symmetric cipher, asymmetric encryption, and so on.
- The following bits identify a family of algorithms in a category-dependent manner.
- In some categories and algorithm families, the lowest-order bits indicate a variant in a systematic way. For example, algorithm families that are parametrized around a hash function encode the hash in the 8 lowest bits.

5.4 Concurrent calls

In some environments, an application can make calls to the PSA crypto API in separate threads. In such an environment, concurrent calls are performed correctly, as if the calls were executed in sequence, provided that they obey the following constraints:

- There is no overlap between an output parameter of one call and an input or output parameter of another call. Overlap between input parameters is permitted.
- If a call modifies a key, then no other call must modify or use that key. *Using*, in this context, includes all functions of multipart operations using the key. Concurrent calls that merely use the same key are permitted.
- Concurrent calls must not use the same operation object.

If any of these constraints are violated, the behavior is undefined.

Individual implementations may provide additional guarantees.

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

6.1 Implementation-specific aspects of the interface

6.1.1 Implementation profile

Implementations may implement a subset of the API and a subset of the available algorithms. The implemented subset is known as the implementation's profile. The documentation for each implementation must describe the profile that it implements. This specification's companion documents also define a number of standard profiles.

6.1.2 Implementation-specific types

This specification defines a number of platform-specific types, which represent data structures whose content depends on the implementation. These are C `struct` types. In the associated header files, `crypto.h` declares the `struct` tags and `crypto_struct.h` provides a definition for the structures.

6.1.3 Implementation-specific macros

Some macros compute a result based on an algorithm or key type. This specification provides a sample implementation of these macros, which works for all standard types. If an implementation defines vendor-specific algorithms or key types, then it must provide an implementation for such macros that takes all relevant algorithms and types into account. Conversely, an implementation that does not support a certain algorithm or key type can define such macros in a simpler way that does not take unsupported argument values into account.

Some macros define the minimum sufficient output buffer size for certain functions. In some cases, an implementation is allowed to require a buffer size that is larger than the theoretical minimum. An implementation must define minimum-size macros in such a way that it guarantees that the buffer of the resulting size is sufficient for the output of the corresponding function. Refer to each macro's documentation for the applicable requirements.

6.2 Porting to a platform

6.2.1 Platform assumptions

This specification is designed for a C89 platform. The interface is defined in terms of C macros, functions and objects. The specification assumes 8-bit bytes, and “byte” and “octet” are used synonymously.

6.2.2 Platform-specific types

The specification makes use of some platform-specific types, which should be defined in `crypto_platform.h` or by a header included in this file. `crypto_platform.h` must define the following types:

- `uint8_t`, `uint16_t`, `uint32_t`: unsigned integer types with 8, 16 and 32 value bits respectively. These may be the types defined by the C99 header `stdint.h`.
- `psa_key_handle_t`: an unsigned integer type of the implementation's choice.

6.2.3 Cryptographic hardware support

Implementations are encouraged to make use of hardware accelerators where available. A future version of this specification will define a function interface that calls drivers for hardware accelerators and external cryptographic hardware.

6.3 Security requirements and recommendations

6.3.1 Error detection

Implementations that provide isolation between the caller and the cryptography processing environment must validate parameters to ensure that the cryptography processing environment is protected from attacks caused by passing invalid parameters.

Even implementations that do not provide isolation should strive to detect bad parameters and fail-safe as much as possible.

6.3.2 Memory cleanup

Implementations must wipe all sensitive data from memory when it is no longer used. They should wipe this sensitive data as soon as possible. In any case, all temporary data used during the execution of a function, such as stack buffers, must be wiped before the function returns. All data associated with an object, such as a multipart operation, must be wiped, at the latest, when the object becomes inactive, for example, when a multipart operation is aborted.

The rationale for this non-functional requirement is to minimize impact if the system is compromised. If sensitive data is wiped immediately after use, only data that is currently in use can be leaked. It does not compromise past data.

6.3.3 Safe outputs on error

Implementations must ensure that confidential data is not written to output parameters before validating that the disclosure of this confidential data is authorized. This requirement is especially important for implementations where the caller may share memory with another security context, as described in the “*Stability of parameters*” section.

In most cases, the specification does not define the content of output parameters when an error occurs. Implementations should try to ensure that the content of output parameters is as safe as possible, in case an application flaw or a data leak causes it to be used. In particular, Arm recommends that implementations avoid placing partial output in output buffers when an action is interrupted. The meaning of “safe as possible” depends on the implementation, as different environments require different compromises between implementation complexity, overall robustness and performance. Some common strategies are to leave output parameters unchanged, in case of errors, or zeroing them out.

6.3.4 Attack resistance

Cryptographic code tends to manipulate high-value secrets, from which other secrets can be unlocked. As such, it is a high-value target for attacks. There is a vast body of literature on attack types, such as side channel attacks and glitch attacks. Typical side channels include timing, cache access patterns, branch-prediction access patterns, power consumption, radio emissions and more.

This specification does not specify particular requirements for attack resistance. Therefore, implementers should consider the attack resistance desired in each use case and design their implementation accordingly. Security standards for attack resistance for particular targets may be applicable in certain use cases.

6.4 Other implementation considerations

6.4.1 Philosophy of resource management

The specification allows most functions to return `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`. This gives implementations the freedom to manage memory as they please.

Alternatively, the interface is also designed for conservative strategies of memory management. An implementation may avoid dynamic memory allocation altogether by obeying certain restrictions:

- Pre-allocate memory for a predefined number of keys, each with sufficient memory for all key types that can be stored.
- For multipart operations, in an implementation without isolation, place all the data that needs to be carried over from one step to the next in the operation object. The application is then fully in control of how memory is allocated for the operation.
- In an implementation with isolation, pre-allocate memory for a predefined number of operations inside the cryptoprocessor.

USAGE CONSIDERATIONS

7.1 Security recommendations

7.1.1 Always check for errors

Most functions in this API can return errors. All functions that can fail have the return type `psa_status_t`. A few functions cannot fail, and thus, return `void` or some other type.

If an error occurs, unless otherwise specified, the content of the output parameters is undefined and must not be used.

Some common causes of errors include:

- In implementations where the keys are stored and processed in a separate environment from the application, all functions that need to access the cryptography processing environment may fail due to an error in the communication between the two environments.
- If an algorithm is implemented with a hardware accelerator, which is logically separate from the application processor, the accelerator may fail, even when the application processor keeps running normally.
- All functions may fail due to a lack of resources. However, some implementations guarantee that certain functions always have sufficient memory.
- All functions that access persistent keys may fail due to a storage failure.
- All functions that require randomness may fail due to a lack of entropy. Implementations are encouraged to seed the random generator with sufficient entropy during the execution of `psa_crypto_init`. However, some security standards require periodic reseeding from a hardware random generator, which can fail.

7.1.2 Shared memory and concurrency

Some environments allow applications to be multithreaded, while others do not. In some environments, applications may share memory with a different security context. In environments with multithreaded applications or shared memory, applications must be written carefully to avoid data corruption or leakage. This specification requires the application to obey certain constraints.

In general, this API allows either one writer or any number of simultaneous readers, on any given object. In other words, if two or more calls access the same object concurrently, then the behavior is only well-defined if all the calls are only reading from the object and do not modify it. Read accesses include reading memory by input parameters and reading keystore content by using a key. For more details, refer to the “*Concurrent calls*” section.

If an application shares memory with another security context, it may pass shared memory blocks as input buffers or output buffers, but not as non-buffer parameters. For more details, refer to the “*Stability of parameters*” section.

7.1.3 Cleaning up after use

To minimize impact if the system is compromised, applications should wipe all sensitive data from memory when it is no longer used. That way, only data that is currently in use may be leaked, and past data is not compromised.

Wiping sensitive data includes:

- Clearing temporary buffers in the stack or on the heap.
- Aborting operations if they will not be finished.
- Destroying keys that are no longer used.

IMPLEMENTATION-SPECIFIC DEFINITIONS

8.1 `psa_key_handle_t` (type)

```
typedef _unsigned_integral_type_ psa_key_handle_t;
```

Key handle.

This type represents open handles to keys. It must be an unsigned integral type. The choice of type is implementation-dependent.

0 is not a valid key handle. How other handle values are assigned is implementation-dependent.

LIBRARY INITIALIZATION

9.1 `psa_crypto_init` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_crypto_init(void);
```

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY`

Description:

Library initialization.

Applications must call this function before calling any other function in this module.

Applications may call this function more than once. Once a call succeeds, subsequent calls are guaranteed to succeed.

If the application calls other functions before calling `psa_crypto_init()`, the behavior is undefined. Implementations are encouraged to either perform the operation as if the library had been initialized or to return `PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` or some other applicable error. In particular, implementations should not return a success status if the lack of initialization may have security implications, for example due to improper seeding of the random number generator.

KEY ATTRIBUTES

10.1 `psa_key_attributes_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_key_attributes_s psa_key_attributes_t;
```

The type of a structure containing key attributes.

This is an opaque structure that can represent the metadata of a key object. Metadata that can be stored in attributes includes:

- The location of the key in storage, indicated by its key identifier and its lifetime.
- The key's policy, comprising usage flags and a specification of the permitted algorithm(s).
- Information about the key itself: the key type and its size.
- Implementations may define additional attributes.

The actual key material is not considered an attribute of a key. Key attributes do not contain information that is generally considered highly confidential.

An attribute structure can be a simple data structure where each function `psa_set_key_XXX` sets a field and the corresponding function `psa_get_key_XXX` retrieves the value of the corresponding field. However, implementations may report values that are equivalent to the original one, but have a different encoding. For example, an implementation may use a more compact representation for types where many bit-patterns are invalid or not supported, and store all values that it does not support as a special marker value. In such an implementation, after setting an invalid value, the corresponding get function returns an invalid value which may not be the one that was originally stored.

An attribute structure may contain references to auxiliary resources, for example pointers to allocated memory or indirect references to pre-calculated values. In order to free such resources, the application must call `psa_reset_key_attributes()`. As an exception, calling `psa_reset_key_attributes()` on an attribute structure is optional if the structure has only been modified by the following functions since it was initialized or last reset with `psa_reset_key_attributes()`:

- `psa_set_key_id()`
- `psa_set_key_lifetime()`
- `psa_set_key_type()`
- `psa_set_key_bits()`
- `psa_set_key_usage_flags()`
- `psa_set_key_algorithm()`

Before calling any function on a key attribute structure, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes;  
memset(&attributes, 0, sizeof(attributes));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes = PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_key_attributes_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes;  
attributes = psa_key_attributes_init();
```

A freshly initialized attribute structure contains the following values:

- lifetime: `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE`.
- key identifier: unspecified.
- type: 0.
- key size: 0.
- usage flags: 0.
- algorithm: 0.

A typical sequence to create a key is as follows:

1. Create and initialize an attribute structure.
2. If the key is persistent, call `psa_set_key_id()`. Also call `psa_set_key_lifetime()` to place the key in a non-default location.
3. Set the key policy with `psa_set_key_usage_flags()` and `psa_set_key_algorithm()`.
4. Set the key type with `psa_set_key_type()`. Skip this step if copying an existing key with `psa_copy_key()`.
5. When generating a random key with `psa_generate_key()` or deriving a key with `psa_key_derivation_output_key()`, set the desired key size with `psa_set_key_bits()`.
6. Call a key creation function: `psa_import_key()`, `psa_generate_key()`, `psa_key_derivation_output_key()` or `psa_copy_key()`. This function reads the attribute structure, creates a key with these attributes, and outputs a handle to the newly created key.
7. The attribute structure is now no longer necessary. You may call `psa_reset_key_attributes()`, although this is optional with the workflow presented here because the attributes currently defined in this specification do not require any additional resources beyond the structure itself.

A typical sequence to query a key's attributes is as follows:

1. Call `psa_get_key_attributes()`.
2. Call `psa_get_key_xxx` functions to retrieve the attribute(s) that you are interested in.
3. Call `psa_reset_key_attributes()` to free any resources that may be used by the attribute structure.

Once a key has been created, it is impossible to change its attributes.

10.2 PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for a key attribute structure of type *psa_key_attributes_t*.

10.3 psa_key_attributes_init (function)

```
psa_key_attributes_t psa_key_attributes_init(void);
```

Returns: *psa_key_attributes_t*

Description:

Return an initial value for a key attributes structure.

10.4 psa_set_key_id (function)

```
void psa_set_key_id(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                    psa_key_id_t id);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

id The persistent identifier for the key.

Returns: void

Description:

Declare a key as persistent and set its key identifier.

If the attribute structure currently declares the key as volatile (which is the default content of an attribute structure), this function sets the lifetime attribute to *PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT*.

This function does not access storage, it merely stores the given value in the structure. The persistent key will be written to storage when the attribute structure is passed to a key creation function such as *psa_import_key()*, *psa_generate_key()*, *psa_key_derivation_output_key()* or *psa_copy_key()*.

This function may be declared as *static* (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.5 psa_set_key_lifetime (function)

```
void psa_set_key_lifetime(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                           psa_key_lifetime_t lifetime);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

lifetime The lifetime for the key. If this is *PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE*, the key will be volatile, and the key identifier attribute is reset to 0.

Returns: `void`

Description:

Set the location of a persistent key.

To make a key persistent, you must give it a persistent key identifier with `psa_set_key_id()`. By default, a key that has a persistent identifier is stored in the default storage area identifier by `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT`. Call this function to choose a storage area, or to explicitly declare the key as volatile.

This function does not access storage, it merely stores the given value in the structure. The persistent key will be written to storage when the attribute structure is passed to a key creation function such as `psa_import_key()`, `psa_generate_key()`, `psa_key_derivation_output_key()` or `psa_copy_key()`.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.6 `psa_get_key_id` (function)

```
psa_key_id_t psa_get_key_id(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `psa_key_id_t`

The persistent identifier stored in the attribute structure. This value is unspecified if the attribute structure declares the key as volatile.

Description:

Retrieve the key identifier from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.7 `psa_get_key_lifetime` (function)

```
psa_key_lifetime_t psa_get_key_lifetime(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `psa_key_lifetime_t`

The lifetime value stored in the attribute structure.

Description:

Retrieve the lifetime from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.8 `psa_set_key_usage_flags` (function)

```
void psa_set_key_usage_flags(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                             psa_key_usage_t usage_flags);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

usage_flags The usage flags to write.

Returns: `void`

Description:

Declare usage flags for a key.

Usage flags are part of a key's usage policy. They encode what kind of operations are permitted on the key. For more details, refer to the documentation of the type `psa_key_usage_t`.

This function overwrites any usage flags previously set in `attributes`.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.9 `psa_get_key_usage_flags` (function)

```
psa_key_usage_t psa_get_key_usage_flags(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `psa_key_usage_t`

The usage flags stored in the attribute structure.

Description:

Retrieve the usage flags from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.10 `psa_set_key_algorithm` (function)

```
void psa_set_key_algorithm(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                             psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

alg The permitted algorithm policy to write.

Returns: `void`

Description:

Declare the permitted algorithm policy for a key.

The permitted algorithm policy of a key encodes which algorithm or algorithms are permitted to be used with this key.

This function overwrites any algorithm policy previously set in `attributes`.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.11 `psa_get_key_algorithm` (function)

```
psa_algorithm_t psa_get_key_algorithm(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `psa_algorithm_t`

The algorithm stored in the attribute structure.

Description:

Retrieve the algorithm policy from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.12 `psa_set_key_type` (function)

```
void psa_set_key_type(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,  
                     psa_key_type_t type);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

type The key type to write.

Returns: `void`

Description:

Declare the type of a key.

This function overwrites any key type previously set in `attributes`.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.13 `psa_set_key_bits` (function)

```
void psa_set_key_bits(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,  
                     size_t bits);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to write to.

bits The key size in bits.

Returns: `void`

Description:

Declare the size of a key.

This function overwrites any key size previously set in `attributes`.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate each of its arguments exactly once.

10.14 `psa_get_key_type` (function)

```
psa_key_type_t psa_get_key_type(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `psa_key_type_t`

The key type stored in the attribute structure.

Description:

Retrieve the key type from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.15 `psa_get_key_bits` (function)

```
size_t psa_get_key_bits(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The key attribute structure to query.

Returns: `size_t`

The key size stored in the attribute structure, in bits.

Description:

Retrieve the key size from key attributes.

This function may be declared as `static` (i.e. without external linkage). This function may be provided as a function-like macro, but in this case it must evaluate its argument exactly once.

10.16 `psa_get_key_attributes` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_get_key_attributes(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                   psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to query.

attributes On success, the attributes of the key. On failure, equivalent to a freshly-initialized structure.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

Description:

Retrieve the attributes of a key.

This function first resets the attribute structure as with *psa_reset_key_attributes()*. It then copies the attributes of the given key into the given attribute structure.

Note: This function may allocate memory or other resources. Once you have called this function on an attribute structure, you must call *psa_reset_key_attributes()* to free these resources.

10.17 *psa_reset_key_attributes* (function)

```
void psa_reset_key_attributes(psa_key_attributes_t * attributes);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attribute structure to reset.

Returns: *void*

Description:

Reset a key attribute structure to a freshly initialized state.

You must initialize the attribute structure as described in the documentation of the type *psa_key_attributes_t* before calling this function. Once the structure has been initialized, you may call this function at any time.

This function frees any auxiliary resources that the structure may contain.

KEY MANAGEMENT

11.1 `psa_open_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_open_key(psa_key_id_t id,  
                           psa_key_handle_t * handle);
```

Parameters:

id The persistent identifier of the key.

handle On success, a handle to the key.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success. The application can now use the value of `*handle` to access the key.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `id` is invalid.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED` The specified key exists, but the application does not have the permission to access it. Note that this specification does not define any way to create such a key, but it may be possible through implementation-specific means.

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE`

Description:

Open a handle to an existing persistent key.

Open a handle to a persistent key. A key is persistent if it was created with a lifetime other than `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE`. A persistent key always has a nonzero key identifier, set with `psa_set_key_id()` when creating the key. Implementations may provide additional pre-provisioned keys with identifiers in the range `PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN`–`PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX`.

The application must eventually close the handle with `psa_close_key()` to release associated resources. If the application dies without calling `psa_close_key()`, the implementation should perform the equivalent of a call to `psa_close_key()`.

Implementations may provide additional keys that can be opened with `psa_open_key()`. Such keys have a key identifier in the vendor range, as documented in the description of `psa_key_id_t`.

11.2 `psa_close_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_close_key(psa_key_handle_t handle);
```

Parameters:

handle The key handle to close.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

Description:

Close a key handle.

If the handle designates a volatile key, destroy the key material and free all associated resources, just like `psa_destroy_key()`.

If the handle designates a persistent key, free all resources associated with the key in volatile memory. The key in persistent storage is not affected and can be opened again later with `psa_open_key()`.

If the key is currently in use in a multipart operation, the multipart operation is aborted.

KEY IMPORT AND EXPORT

12.1 `psa_import_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_import_key(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                           const uint8_t * data,
                           size_t data_length,
                           psa_key_handle_t * handle);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attributes for the new key. The key size is always determined from the `data` buffer. If the key size in `attributes` is nonzero, it must be equal to the size from `data`.

data Buffer containing the key data. The content of this buffer is interpreted according to the type declared in `attributes`. All implementations must support at least the format described in the documentation of `psa_export_key()` or `psa_export_public_key()` for the chosen type. Implementations may allow other formats, but should be conservative: implementations should err on the side of rejecting content if it may be erroneous (e.g. wrong type or truncated data).

data_length Size of the `data` buffer in bytes.

handle On success, a handle to the newly created key. 0 on failure.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success. If the key is persistent, the key material and the key's metadata have been saved to persistent storage.

PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS This is an attempt to create a persistent key, and there is already a persistent key with the given identifier.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED The key type or key size is not supported, either by the implementation in general or in this particular persistent location.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The key attributes, as a whole, are invalid.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The key data is not correctly formatted.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The size in `attributes` is nonzero and does not match the size of the key data.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Import a key in binary format.

This function supports any output from `psa_export_key()`. Refer to the documentation of `psa_export_public_key()` for the format of public keys and to the documentation of `psa_export_key()` for the format for other key types.

This specification supports a single format for each key type. Implementations may support other formats as long as the standard format is supported. Implementations that support other formats should ensure that the formats are clearly unambiguous so as to minimize the risk that an invalid input is accidentally interpreted according to a different format.

12.2 `psa_destroy_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_destroy_key(psa_key_handle_t handle);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to erase.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS The key material has been erased.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED The key cannot be erased because it is read-only, either due to a policy or due to physical restrictions.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE There was an failure in communication with the cryptoprocessor. The key material may still be present in the cryptoprocessor.

PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE The storage is corrupted. Implementations shall make a best effort to erase key material even in this stage, however applications should be aware that it may be impossible to guarantee that the key material is not recoverable in such cases.

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED An unexpected condition which is not a storage corruption or a communication failure occurred. The cryptoprocessor may have been compromised.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Destroy a key.

This function destroys a key from both volatile memory and, if applicable, non-volatile storage. Implementations shall make a best effort to ensure that that the key material cannot be recovered.

This function also erases any metadata such as policies and frees all resources associated with the key.

12.3 `psa_export_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_export_key(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                           uint8_t * data,
                           size_t data_size,
                           size_t * data_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to export.

data Buffer where the key data is to be written.

data_size Size of the data buffer in bytes.

data_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the key data.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED` The key does not have the `PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT` flag.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the data buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE(type, bits)` where `type` is the key type and `bits` is the key size in bits.

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Export a key in binary format.

The output of this function can be passed to `psa_import_key()` to create an equivalent object.

If the implementation of `psa_import_key()` supports other formats beyond the format specified here, the output from `psa_export_key()` must use the representation specified here, not the original representation.

For standard key types, the output format is as follows:

- For symmetric keys (including MAC keys), the format is the raw bytes of the key.
- For DES, the key data consists of 8 bytes. The parity bits must be correct.
- For Triple-DES, the format is the concatenation of the two or three DES keys.
- For RSA key pairs (`PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR`), the format is the non-encrypted DER encoding of the representation defined by PKCS#1 (RFC 8017) as `RSAPrivateKey`, version 0.

```

RSAPrivateKey ::= SEQUENCE {
    version          INTEGER,  -- must be 0
    modulus           INTEGER,  -- n
    publicExponent    INTEGER,  -- e
    privateExponent   INTEGER,  -- d
    prime1            INTEGER,  -- p
    prime2            INTEGER,  -- q
    exponent1         INTEGER,  -- d mod (p-1)
    exponent2         INTEGER,  -- d mod (q-1)
    coefficient        INTEGER,  -- (inverse of q) mod p
}

```

- For elliptic curve key pairs (key types for which `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR` is true), the format is a representation of the private value as a `ceiling(m/8)`-byte string where `m` is the bit size associated with the curve, i.e. the bit size of the order of the curve's coordinate field. This byte string is in little-endian order for Montgomery curves (curve types `PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVEXXX`), and in big-endian order for Weierstrass curves (curve types `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECTXXX`, `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECPXXX` and `PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_PXXX`). This is the content of the `privateKey` field of the `ECPrivateKey` format defined by RFC 5915.
- For Diffie-Hellman key exchange key pairs (key types for which `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_KEY_PAIR` is true), the format is the representation of the private key x as a big-endian byte string. The length of the byte string is the private key size in bytes (leading zeroes are not stripped).
- For public keys (key types for which `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_PUBLIC_KEY` is true), the format is the same as for `psa_export_public_key()`.

The policy on the key must have the usage flag `PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT` set.

12.4 `psa_export_public_key` (function)

```

psa_status_t psa_export_public_key(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                   uint8_t * data,
                                   size_t data_size,
                                   size_t * data_length);

```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to export.

data Buffer where the key data is to be written.

data_size Size of the data buffer in bytes.

data_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the key data.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The key is neither a public key nor a key pair.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL The size of the data buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE(PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(type), bits)` where `type` is the key type and `bits` is the key size in bits.

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Export a public key or the public part of a key pair in binary format.

The output of this function can be passed to `psa_import_key()` to create an object that is equivalent to the public key.

This specification supports a single format for each key type. Implementations may support other formats as long as the standard format is supported. Implementations that support other formats should ensure that the formats are clearly unambiguous so as to minimize the risk that an invalid input is accidentally interpreted according to a different format.

For standard key types, the output format is as follows:

- For RSA public keys (`PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY`), the DER encoding of the representation defined by RFC 3279 §2.3.1 as `RSAPublicKey`.

```
RSAPublicKey ::= SEQUENCE {
    modulus          INTEGER,      -- n
    publicExponent   INTEGER      -- e
}
```

- For elliptic curve public keys (key types for which `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY` is true), the format is the uncompressed representation defined by SEC1 §2.3.3 as the content of an `ECPoint`. Let m be the bit size associated with the curve, i.e. the bit size of q for a curve over F_q . The representation consists of:
 - The byte 0x04;
 - x_P as a `ceiling(m/8)`-byte string, big-endian;
 - y_P as a `ceiling(m/8)`-byte string, big-endian.
- For Diffie-Hellman key exchange public keys (key types for which `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_PUBLIC_KEY` is true), the format is the representation of the public key $y = g^x \bmod p$ as a big-endian byte string. The length of the byte string is the length of the base prime p in bytes.

Exporting a public key object or the public part of a key pair is always permitted, regardless of the key's usage flags.

12.5 psa_copy_key (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_copy_key(psa_key_handle_t source_handle,
                          const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                          psa_key_handle_t * target_handle);
```

Parameters:

source_handle The key to copy. It must be a valid key handle.

attributes The attributes for the new key. They are used as follows:

- The key type and size may be 0. If either is nonzero, it must match the corresponding attribute of the source key.
- The key location (the lifetime and, for persistent keys, the key identifier) is used directly.
- The policy constraints (usage flags and algorithm policy) are combined from the source key and `attributes` so that both sets of restrictions apply, as described in the documentation of this function.

target_handle On success, a handle to the newly created key. 0 on failure.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE `source_handle` is invalid.

PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS This is an attempt to create a persistent key, and there is already a persistent key with the given identifier.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The lifetime or identifier in `attributes` are invalid.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The policy constraints on the source and specified in `attributes` are incompatible.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT `attributes` specifies a key type or key size which does not match the attributes of the source key.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED The source key does not have the *PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY* usage flag.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED The source key is not exportable and its lifetime does not allow copying it to the target's lifetime.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Make a copy of a key.

Copy key material from one location to another.

This function is primarily useful to copy a key from one location to another, since it populates a key using the material from another key which may have a different lifetime.

This function may be used to share a key with a different party, subject to implementation-defined restrictions on key sharing.

The policy on the source key must have the usage flag *PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY* set. This flag is sufficient to permit the copy if the key has the lifetime *PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE* or *PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT*. Some secure elements do not provide a way to copy a key without making it extractable from the secure element. If a key is located in such a secure element, then the key must have both usage flags *PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY* and *PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT* in order to make a copy of the key outside the secure element.

The resulting key may only be used in a way that conforms to both the policy of the original key and the policy specified in the `attributes` parameter:

- The usage flags on the resulting key are the bitwise-and of the usage flags on the source policy and the usage flags in `attributes`.

- If both allow the same algorithm or wildcard-based algorithm policy, the resulting key has the same algorithm policy.
- If either of the policies allows an algorithm and the other policy allows a wildcard-based algorithm policy that includes this algorithm, the resulting key allows the same algorithm.
- If the policies do not allow any algorithm in common, this function fails with the status `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT`.

The effect of this function on implementation-defined attributes is implementation-defined.

MESSAGE DIGESTS

13.1 `psa_hash_operation_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_hash_operation_s psa_hash_operation_t;
```

The type of the state data structure for multipart hash operations.

Before calling any function on a hash operation object, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_hash_operation_t operation;  
memset(&operation, 0, sizeof(operation));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_hash_operation_t operation = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_hash_operation_t operation = PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_hash_operation_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_hash_operation_t operation;  
operation = psa_hash_operation_init();
```

This is an implementation-defined `struct`. Applications should not make any assumptions about the content of this structure except as directed by the documentation of a specific implementation.

13.2 `PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for a hash operation object of type `psa_hash_operation_t`.

13.3 `psa_hash_compute` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_compute(psa_algorithm_t alg,
                              const uint8_t * input,
                              size_t input_length,
                              uint8_t * hash,
                              size_t hash_size,
                              size_t * hash_length);
```

Parameters:

alg The hash algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(alg) is true).

input Buffer containing the message to hash.

input_length Size of the input buffer in bytes.

hash Buffer where the hash is to be written.

hash_size Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

hash_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the hash value. This is always *PSA_HASH_SIZE*(alg).

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not a hash algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Calculate the hash (digest) of a message.

Note: To verify the hash of a message against an expected value, use *psa_hash_compare()* instead.

13.4 *psa_hash_compare* (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_compare(psa_algorithm_t alg,
                              const uint8_t * input,
                              size_t input_length,
                              const uint8_t * hash,
                              const size_t hash_length);
```

Parameters:

alg The hash algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(alg) is true).

input Buffer containing the message to hash.

input_length Size of the input buffer in bytes.

hash Buffer containing the expected hash value.

hash_length Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS The expected hash is identical to the actual hash of the input.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE The hash of the message was calculated successfully, but it differs from the expected hash.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED *alg* is not supported or is not a hash algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Calculate the hash (digest) of a message and compare it with a reference value.

13.5 `psa_hash_operation_init` (function)

```
psa_hash_operation_t psa_hash_operation_init(void);
```

Returns: *psa_hash_operation_t*

Description:

Return an initial value for a hash operation object.

13.6 `psa_hash_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_setup(psa_hash_operation_t * operation,
                             psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for *psa_hash_operation_t* and not yet in use.

alg The hash algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(*alg*) is true).

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED *alg* is not supported or is not a hash algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (already set up and not subsequently completed).

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Set up a multipart hash operation.

The sequence of operations to calculate a hash (message digest) is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_hash_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_hash_setup()` to specify the algorithm.
4. Call `psa_hash_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message each time. The hash that is calculated is the hash of the concatenation of these messages in order.
5. To calculate the hash, call `psa_hash_finish()`. To compare the hash with an expected value, call `psa_hash_verify()`.

The application may call `psa_hash_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_hash_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation. The following events terminate an operation:

- A failed call to `psa_hash_update()`.
- A call to `psa_hash_finish()`, `psa_hash_verify()` or `psa_hash_abort()`.

13.7 `psa_hash_update` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_update(psa_hash_operation_t * operation,
                             const uint8_t * input,
                             size_t input_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active hash operation.

input Buffer containing the message fragment to hash.

input_length Size of the `input` buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Add a message fragment to a multipart hash operation.

The application must call `psa_hash_setup()` before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

13.8 `psa_hash_finish` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_finish(psa_hash_operation_t * operation,
                             uint8_t * hash,
                             size_t hash_size,
                             size_t * hash_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active hash operation.

hash Buffer where the hash is to be written.

hash_size Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

hash_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the hash value. This is always `PSA_HASH_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the hash algorithm that is calculated.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the hash buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_HASH_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the hash algorithm that is calculated.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Finish the calculation of the hash of a message.

The application must call `psa_hash_setup()` before calling this function. This function calculates the hash of the message formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_hash_update()`.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

Warning: Applications should not call this function if they expect a specific value for the hash. Call `psa_hash_verify()` instead. Beware that comparing integrity or authenticity data such as hash values with a function such as `memcmp` is risky because the time taken by the comparison may leak information about the hashed data which could allow an attacker to guess a valid hash and thereby bypass security controls.

13.9 `psa_hash_verify` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_verify(psa_hash_operation_t * operation,
                             const uint8_t * hash,
                             size_t hash_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active hash operation.

hash Buffer containing the expected hash value.

hash_length Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS The expected hash is identical to the actual hash of the message.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE The hash of the message was calculated successfully, but it differs from the expected hash.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Finish the calculation of the hash of a message and compare it with an expected value.

The application must call *psa_hash_setup()* before calling this function. This function calculates the hash of the message formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to *psa_hash_update()*. It then compares the calculated hash with the expected hash passed as a parameter to this function.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

Note: Implementations shall make the best effort to ensure that the comparison between the actual hash and the expected hash is performed in constant time.

13.10 *psa_hash_abort* (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_abort(psa_hash_operation_t * operation);
```

Parameters:

operation Initialized hash operation.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE operation is not an active hash operation.

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Abort a hash operation.

Aborting an operation frees all associated resources except for the *operation* structure itself. Once aborted, the operation object can be reused for another operation by calling *psa_hash_setup()* again.

You may call this function any time after the operation object has been initialized by any of the following methods:

- A call to `psa_hash_setup()`, whether it succeeds or not.
- Initializing the struct to all-bits-zero.
- Initializing the struct to logical zeros, e.g. `psa_hash_operation_t operation = {0}`.

In particular, calling `psa_hash_abort()` after the operation has been terminated by a call to `psa_hash_abort()`, `psa_hash_finish()` or `psa_hash_verify()` is safe and has no effect.

13.11 `psa_hash_clone` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_hash_clone(const psa_hash_operation_t * source_operation,
                           psa_hash_operation_t * target_operation);
```

Parameters:

source_operation The active hash operation to clone.

target_operation The operation object to set up. It must be initialized but not active.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` `source_operation` is not an active hash operation.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` `target_operation` is active.

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Clone a hash operation.

This function copies the state of an ongoing hash operation to a new operation object. In other words, this function is equivalent to calling `psa_hash_setup()` on `target_operation` with the same algorithm that `source_operation` was set up for, then `psa_hash_update()` on `target_operation` with the same input that that was passed to `source_operation`. After this function returns, the two objects are independent, i.e. subsequent calls involving one of the objects do not affect the other object.

MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION CODES

14.1 `psa_mac_operation_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_mac_operation_s psa_mac_operation_t;
```

The type of the state data structure for multipart MAC operations.

Before calling any function on a MAC operation object, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_mac_operation_t operation;  
memset(&operation, 0, sizeof(operation));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_mac_operation_t operation = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_mac_operation_t operation = PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_mac_operation_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_mac_operation_t operation;  
operation = psa_mac_operation_init();
```

This is an implementation-defined `struct`. Applications should not make any assumptions about the content of this structure except as directed by the documentation of a specific implementation.

14.2 `PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for a MAC operation object of type `psa_mac_operation_t`.

14.3 `psa_mac_compute` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_compute(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                             psa_algorithm_t alg,
                             const uint8_t * input,
                             size_t input_length,
                             uint8_t * mac,
                             size_t mac_size,
                             size_t * mac_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation.

alg The MAC algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg)` is true).

input Buffer containing the input message.

input_length Size of the input buffer in bytes.

mac Buffer where the MAC value is to be written.

mac_size Size of the mac buffer in bytes.

mac_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the MAC value.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not a MAC algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Calculate the MAC (message authentication code) of a message.

Note: To verify the MAC of a message against an expected value, use `psa_mac_verify()` instead. Beware that comparing integrity or authenticity data such as MAC values with a function such as `memcmp` is risky because the time taken by the comparison may leak information about the MAC value which could allow an attacker to guess a valid MAC and thereby bypass security controls.

14.4 `psa_mac_verify` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_verify(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                           psa_algorithm_t alg,
                           const uint8_t * input,
                           size_t input_length,
                           const uint8_t * mac,
                           const size_t mac_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation.

alg The MAC algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_MAC*(alg) is true).

input Buffer containing the input message.

input_length Size of the input buffer in bytes.

mac Buffer containing the expected MAC value.

mac_length Size of the mac buffer in bytes.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS The expected MAC is identical to the actual MAC of the input.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE The MAC of the message was calculated successfully, but it differs from the expected value.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT handle is not compatible with alg.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not a MAC algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Calculate the MAC of a message and compare it with a reference value.

14.5 `psa_mac_operation_init` (function)

```
psa_mac_operation_t psa_mac_operation_init(void);
```

Returns: *psa_mac_operation_t*

Description:

Return an initial value for a MAC operation object.

14.6 `psa_mac_sign_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_sign_setup(psa_mac_operation_t * operation,
                                psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_mac_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The MAC algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not a MAC algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (already set up and not subsequently completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set up a multipart MAC calculation operation.

This function sets up the calculation of the MAC (message authentication code) of a byte string. To verify the MAC of a message against an expected value, use `psa_mac_verify_setup()` instead.

The sequence of operations to calculate a MAC is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_mac_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_mac_sign_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. Call `psa_mac_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message each time. The MAC that is calculated is the MAC of the concatenation of these messages in order.
5. At the end of the message, call `psa_mac_sign_finish()` to finish calculating the MAC value and retrieve it.

The application may call `psa_mac_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_mac_sign_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation through one of the following methods:

- A failed call to `psa_mac_update()`.
- A call to `psa_mac_sign_finish()` or `psa_mac_abort()`.

14.7 `psa_mac_verify_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_verify_setup(psa_mac_operation_t * operation,
                                psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_mac_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The MAC algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT key is not compatible with alg.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not a MAC algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (already set up and not subsequently completed).

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set up a multipart MAC verification operation.

This function sets up the verification of the MAC (message authentication code) of a byte string against an expected value.

The sequence of operations to verify a MAC is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_mac_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT`.

3. Call `psa_mac_verify_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. Call `psa_mac_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message each time. The MAC that is calculated is the MAC of the concatenation of these messages in order.
5. At the end of the message, call `psa_mac_verify_finish()` to finish calculating the actual MAC of the message and verify it against the expected value.

The application may call `psa_mac_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_mac_verify_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation through one of the following methods:

- A failed call to `psa_mac_update()`.
- A call to `psa_mac_verify_finish()` or `psa_mac_abort()`.

14.8 `psa_mac_update` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_update(psa_mac_operation_t * operation,
                           const uint8_t * input,
                           size_t input_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active MAC operation.

input Buffer containing the message fragment to add to the MAC calculation.

input_length Size of the input buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Add a message fragment to a multipart MAC operation.

The application must call `psa_mac_sign_setup()` or `psa_mac_verify_setup()` before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

14.9 `psa_mac_sign_finish` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_sign_finish(psa_mac_operation_t * operation,
                                uint8_t * mac,
                                size_t mac_size,
                                size_t * mac_length);
```

Parameters:**operation** Active MAC operation.**mac** Buffer where the MAC value is to be written.**mac_size** Size of the `mac` buffer in bytes.**mac_length** On success, the number of bytes that make up the MAC value. This is always `PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg)` where `key_type` and `key_bits` are the type and bit-size respectively of the key and `alg` is the MAC algorithm that is calculated.**Returns:** `psa_status_t`**`PSA_SUCCESS`** Success.**`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE`** The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).**`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`** The size of the `mac` buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE()`.**`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`****`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`****`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`****`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`****Description:**

Finish the calculation of the MAC of a message.

The application must call `psa_mac_sign_setup()` before calling this function. This function calculates the MAC of the message formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_mac_update()`.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

Warning: Applications should not call this function if they expect a specific value for the MAC. Call `psa_mac_verify_finish()` instead. Beware that comparing integrity or authenticity data such as MAC values with a function such as `memcmp` is risky because the time taken by the comparison may leak information about the MAC value which could allow an attacker to guess a valid MAC and thereby bypass security controls.

14.10 `psa_mac_verify_finish` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_verify_finish(psa_mac_operation_t * operation,
                                   const uint8_t * mac,
                                   size_t mac_length);
```

Parameters:**operation** Active MAC operation.**mac** Buffer containing the expected MAC value.**mac_length** Size of the `mac` buffer in bytes.**Returns:** `psa_status_t`**`PSA_SUCCESS`** The expected MAC is identical to the actual MAC of the message.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE The MAC of the message was calculated successfully, but it differs from the expected MAC.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, or already completed).

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Finish the calculation of the MAC of a message and compare it with an expected value.

The application must call `psa_mac_verify_setup()` before calling this function. This function calculates the MAC of the message formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_mac_update()`. It then compares the calculated MAC with the expected MAC passed as a parameter to this function.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

Note: Implementations shall make the best effort to ensure that the comparison between the actual MAC and the expected MAC is performed in constant time.

14.11 `psa_mac_abort` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_mac_abort(psa_mac_operation_t * operation);
```

Parameters:

operation Initialized MAC operation.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE operation is not an active MAC operation.

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Abort a MAC operation.

Aborting an operation frees all associated resources except for the `operation` structure itself. Once aborted, the operation object can be reused for another operation by calling `psa_mac_sign_setup()` or `psa_mac_verify_setup()` again.

You may call this function any time after the operation object has been initialized by any of the following methods:

- A call to `psa_mac_sign_setup()` or `psa_mac_verify_setup()`, whether it succeeds or not.
- Initializing the struct to all-bits-zero.
- Initializing the struct to logical zeros, e.g. `psa_mac_operation_t operation = {0}`.

In particular, calling `psa_mac_abort()` after the operation has been terminated by a call to `psa_mac_abort()`, `psa_mac_sign_finish()` or `psa_mac_verify_finish()` is safe and has no effect.

SYMMETRIC CIPHERS

15.1 `psa_cipher_operation_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_cipher_operation_s psa_cipher_operation_t;
```

The type of the state data structure for multipart cipher operations.

Before calling any function on a cipher operation object, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_cipher_operation_t operation;  
memset(&operation, 0, sizeof(operation));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_cipher_operation_t operation = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_cipher_operation_t operation = PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_cipher_operation_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_cipher_operation_t operation;  
operation = psa_cipher_operation_init();
```

This is an implementation-defined `struct`. Applications should not make any assumptions about the content of this structure except as directed by the documentation of a specific implementation.

15.2 `PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for a cipher operation object of type `psa_cipher_operation_t`.

15.3 `psa_cipher_encrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_encrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                const uint8_t * input,
                                size_t input_length,
                                uint8_t * output,
                                size_t output_size,
                                size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

- handle** Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.
- alg** The cipher algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER*(alg) is true).
- input** Buffer containing the message to encrypt.
- input_length** Size of the input buffer in bytes.
- output** Buffer where the output is to be written. The output contains the IV followed by the ciphertext proper.
- output_size** Size of the output buffer in bytes.
- output_length** On success, the number of bytes that make up the output.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT handle is not compatible with alg.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not a cipher algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Encrypt a message using a symmetric cipher.

This function encrypts a message with a random IV (initialization vector).

15.4 `psa_cipher_decrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_decrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                const uint8_t * input,
                                size_t input_length,
                                uint8_t * output,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

size_t output_size,
size_t * output_length);

```

Parameters:

- handle** Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.
- alg** The cipher algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER*(alg) is true).
- input** Buffer containing the message to decrypt. This consists of the IV followed by the ciphertext proper.
- input_length** Size of the input buffer in bytes.
- output** Buffer where the plaintext is to be written.
- output_size** Size of the output buffer in bytes.
- output_length** On success, the number of bytes that make up the output.

Returns: *psa_status_t**PSA_SUCCESS* Success.*PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE**PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED**PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT* handle is not compatible with alg.*PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED* alg is not supported or is not a cipher algorithm.*PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL**PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY**PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE**PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE**PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED***Description:**

Decrypt a message using a symmetric cipher.

This function decrypts a message encrypted with a symmetric cipher.

15.5 *psa_cipher_operation_init* (function)

```

psa_cipher_operation_t psa_cipher_operation_init(void);

```

Returns: *psa_cipher_operation_t***Description:**

Return an initial value for a cipher operation object.

15.6 `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_encrypt_setup(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                                     psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                     psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_cipher_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The cipher algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not a cipher algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (already set up and not subsequently completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set the key for a multipart symmetric encryption operation.

The sequence of operations to encrypt a message with a symmetric cipher is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_cipher_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. Call either `psa_cipher_generate_iv()` or `psa_cipher_set_iv()` to generate or set the IV (initialization vector). You should use `psa_cipher_generate_iv()` unless the protocol you are implementing requires a specific IV value.
5. Call `psa_cipher_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message each time.
6. Call `psa_cipher_finish()`.

The application may call `psa_cipher_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation. The following events terminate an operation:

- A failed call to any of the `psa_cipher_xxx` functions.
- A call to `psa_cipher_finish()` or `psa_cipher_abort()`.

15.7 `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_decrypt_setup(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                                     psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                     psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_cipher_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The cipher algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not a cipher algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (already set up and not subsequently completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set the key for a multipart symmetric decryption operation.

The sequence of operations to decrypt a message with a symmetric cipher is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_cipher_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. Call `psa_cipher_set_iv()` with the IV (initialization vector) for the decryption. If the IV is prepended to the ciphertext, you can call `psa_cipher_update()` on a buffer containing the IV followed by the beginning of the message.
5. Call `psa_cipher_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message each time.

6. Call `psa_cipher_finish()`.

The application may call `psa_cipher_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation. The following events terminate an operation:

- A failed call to any of the `psa_cipher_xxx` functions.
- A call to `psa_cipher_finish()` or `psa_cipher_abort()`.

15.8 `psa_cipher_generate_iv` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_generate_iv(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                                   unsigned char * iv,
                                   size_t iv_size,
                                   size_t * iv_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active cipher operation.

iv Buffer where the generated IV is to be written.

iv_size Size of the `iv` buffer in bytes.

iv_length On success, the number of bytes of the generated IV.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, or IV already set).

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the `iv` buffer is too small.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Generate an IV for a symmetric encryption operation.

This function generates a random IV (initialization vector), nonce or initial counter value for the encryption operation as appropriate for the chosen algorithm, key type and key size.

The application must call `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

15.9 `psa_cipher_set_iv` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_set_iv(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                               const unsigned char * iv,
                               size_t iv_length);
```

Parameters:**operation** Active cipher operation.**iv** Buffer containing the IV to use.**iv_length** Size of the IV in bytes.**Returns:** *psa_status_t***PSA_SUCCESS** Success.**PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE** The operation state is not valid (not set up, or IV already set).**PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT** The size of *iv* is not acceptable for the chosen algorithm, or the chosen algorithm does not use an IV.**PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY****PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE****PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE****PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED****Description:**

Set the IV for a symmetric encryption or decryption operation.

This function sets the IV (initialization vector), nonce or initial counter value for the encryption or decryption operation.

The application must call *psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()* before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

Note: When encrypting, applications should use *psa_cipher_generate_iv()* instead of this function, unless implementing a protocol that requires a non-random IV.

15.10 *psa_cipher_update* (function)

```

psa_status_t psa_cipher_update(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                               const uint8_t * input,
                               size_t input_length,
                               unsigned char * output,
                               size_t output_size,
                               size_t * output_length);

```

Parameters:**operation** Active cipher operation.**input** Buffer containing the message fragment to encrypt or decrypt.**input_length** Size of the input buffer in bytes.**output** Buffer where the output is to be written.**output_size** Size of the output buffer in bytes.**output_length** On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.**Returns:** *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, IV required but not set, or already completed).

PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL The size of the output buffer is too small.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Encrypt or decrypt a message fragment in an active cipher operation.

Before calling this function, you must:

1. Call either `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()`. The choice of setup function determines whether this function encrypts or decrypts its input.
2. If the algorithm requires an IV, call `psa_cipher_generate_iv()` (recommended when encrypting) or `psa_cipher_set_iv()`.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

15.11 `psa_cipher_finish` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_finish(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation,
                               uint8_t * output,
                               size_t output_size,
                               size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active cipher operation.

output Buffer where the output is to be written.

output_size Size of the output buffer in bytes.

output_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, IV required but not set, or already completed).

PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL The size of the output buffer is too small.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Finish encrypting or decrypting a message in a cipher operation.

The application must call `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()` before calling this function. The choice of setup function determines whether this function encrypts or decrypts its input.

This function finishes the encryption or decryption of the message formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_cipher_update()`.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

15.12 `psa_cipher_abort` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_cipher_abort(psa_cipher_operation_t * operation);
```

Parameters:

operation Initialized cipher operation.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` operation is not an active cipher operation.

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Abort a cipher operation.

Aborting an operation frees all associated resources except for the operation structure itself. Once aborted, the operation object can be reused for another operation by calling `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()` again.

You may call this function any time after the operation object has been initialized by any of the following methods:

- A call to `psa_cipher_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_cipher_decrypt_setup()`, whether it succeeds or not.
- Initializing the struct to all-bits-zero.
- Initializing the struct to logical zeros, e.g. `psa_cipher_operation_t operation = {0}`.

In particular, calling `psa_cipher_abort()` after the operation has been terminated by a call to `psa_cipher_abort()` or `psa_cipher_finish()` is safe and has no effect.

AUTHENTICATED ENCRYPTION WITH ASSOCIATED DATA (AEAD)

16.1 `psa_aead_operation_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_aead_operation_s psa_aead_operation_t;
```

The type of the state data structure for multipart AEAD operations.

Before calling any function on an AEAD operation object, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_aead_operation_t operation;  
memset(&operation, 0, sizeof(operation));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_aead_operation_t operation = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_aead_operation_t operation = PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_aead_operation_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_aead_operation_t operation;  
operation = psa_aead_operation_init();
```

This is an implementation-defined `struct`. Applications should not make any assumptions about the content of this structure except as directed by the documentation of a specific implementation.

16.2 `PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for an AEAD operation object of type `psa_aead_operation_t`.

16.3 `psa_aead_encrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_encrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                              psa_algorithm_t alg,
                              const uint8_t * nonce,
                              size_t nonce_length,
                              const uint8_t * additional_data,
                              size_t additional_data_length,
                              const uint8_t * plaintext,
                              size_t plaintext_length,
                              uint8_t * ciphertext,
                              size_t ciphertext_size,
                              size_t * ciphertext_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation.

alg The AEAD algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

nonce Nonce or IV to use.

nonce_length Size of the nonce buffer in bytes.

additional_data Additional data that will be authenticated but not encrypted.

additional_data_length Size of additional_data in bytes.

plaintext Data that will be authenticated and encrypted.

plaintext_length Size of plaintext in bytes.

ciphertext Output buffer for the authenticated and encrypted data. The additional data is not part of this output. For algorithms where the encrypted data and the authentication tag are defined as separate outputs, the authentication tag is appended to the encrypted data.

ciphertext_size Size of the ciphertext buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, plaintext_length)`.

ciphertext_length On success, the size of the output in the ciphertext buffer.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT handle is not compatible with alg.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not an AEAD algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Process an authenticated encryption operation.

16.4 `psa_aead_decrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_decrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                             psa_algorithm_t alg,
                             const uint8_t * nonce,
                             size_t nonce_length,
                             const uint8_t * additional_data,
                             size_t additional_data_length,
                             const uint8_t * ciphertext,
                             size_t ciphertext_length,
                             uint8_t * plaintext,
                             size_t plaintext_size,
                             size_t * plaintext_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation.

alg The AEAD algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

nonce Nonce or IV to use.

nonce_length Size of the nonce buffer in bytes.

additional_data Additional data that has been authenticated but not encrypted.

additional_data_length Size of additional_data in bytes.

ciphertext Data that has been authenticated and encrypted. For algorithms where the encrypted data and the authentication tag are defined as separate inputs, the buffer must contain the encrypted data followed by the authentication tag.

ciphertext_length Size of ciphertext in bytes.

plaintext Output buffer for the decrypted data.

plaintext_size Size of the plaintext buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, ciphertext_length)`.

plaintext_length On success, the size of the output in the plaintext buffer.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE` The ciphertext is not authentic.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not an AEAD algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Process an authenticated decryption operation.

16.5 `psa_aead_operation_init` (function)

```
psa_aead_operation_t psa_aead_operation_init(void);
```

Returns: `psa_aead_operation_t`

Description:

Return an initial value for an AEAD operation object.

16.6 `psa_aead_encrypt_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_encrypt_setup(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,  
                                     psa_key_handle_t handle,  
                                     psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_aead_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The AEAD algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT handle is not compatible with alg.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED alg is not supported or is not an AEAD algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set the key for a multipart authenticated encryption operation.

The sequence of operations to encrypt a message with authentication is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_aead_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. If needed, call `psa_aead_set_lengths()` to specify the length of the inputs to the subsequent calls to `psa_aead_update_ad()` and `psa_aead_update()`. See the documentation of `psa_aead_set_lengths()` for details.
5. Call either `psa_aead_generate_nonce()` or `psa_aead_set_nonce()` to generate or set the nonce. You should use `psa_aead_generate_nonce()` unless the protocol you are implementing requires a specific nonce value.
6. Call `psa_aead_update_ad()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the non-encrypted additional authenticated data each time.
7. Call `psa_aead_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the message to encrypt each time.
8. Call `psa_aead_finish()`.

The application may call `psa_aead_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation. The following events terminate an operation:

- A failed call to any of the `psa_aead_XXX` functions.
- A call to `psa_aead_finish()`, `psa_aead_verify()` or `psa_aead_abort()`.

16.7 `psa_aead_decrypt_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_decrypt_setup(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                                   psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                   psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation object to set up. It must have been initialized as per the documentation for `psa_aead_operation_t` and not yet in use.

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must remain valid until the operation terminates.

alg The AEAD algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` handle is not compatible with alg.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` alg is not supported or is not an AEAD algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Set the key for a multipart authenticated decryption operation.

The sequence of operations to decrypt a message with authentication is as follows:

1. Allocate an operation object which will be passed to all the functions listed here.
2. Initialize the operation object with one of the methods described in the documentation for `psa_aead_operation_t`, e.g. `PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT`.
3. Call `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()` to specify the algorithm and key.
4. If needed, call `psa_aead_set_lengths()` to specify the length of the inputs to the subsequent calls to `psa_aead_update_ad()` and `psa_aead_update()`. See the documentation of `psa_aead_set_lengths()` for details.
5. Call `psa_aead_set_nonce()` with the nonce for the decryption.
6. Call `psa_aead_update_ad()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the non-encrypted additional authenticated data each time.
7. Call `psa_aead_update()` zero, one or more times, passing a fragment of the ciphertext to decrypt each time.
8. Call `psa_aead_verify()`.

The application may call `psa_aead_abort()` at any time after the operation has been initialized.

After a successful call to `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()`, the application must eventually terminate the operation.

The following events terminate an operation:

- A failed call to any of the `psa_aead_xxx` functions.
- A call to `psa_aead_finish()`, `psa_aead_verify()` or `psa_aead_abort()`.

16.8 `psa_aead_generate_nonce` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_generate_nonce(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                                     unsigned char * nonce,
                                     size_t nonce_size,
                                     size_t * nonce_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

nonce Buffer where the generated nonce is to be written.

nonce_size Size of the nonce buffer in bytes.

nonce_length On success, the number of bytes of the generated nonce.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, or nonce already set).

PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL The size of the nonce buffer is too small.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Generate a random nonce for an authenticated encryption operation.

This function generates a random nonce for the authenticated encryption operation with an appropriate size for the chosen algorithm, key type and key size.

The application must call `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

16.9 `psa_aead_set_nonce` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_set_nonce(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                               const unsigned char * nonce,
                               size_t nonce_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

nonce Buffer containing the nonce to use.

nonce_length Size of the nonce in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The operation state is not valid (not set up, or nonce already set).

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT The size of nonce is not acceptable for the chosen algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Set the nonce for an authenticated encryption or decryption operation.

This function sets the nonce for the authenticated encryption or decryption operation.

The application must call `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` before calling this function.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

Note: When encrypting, applications should use `psa_aead_generate_nonce()` instead of this function, unless implementing a protocol that requires a non-random IV.

16.10 `psa_aead_set_lengths` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_set_lengths(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                                  size_t ad_length,
                                  size_t plaintext_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

ad_length Size of the non-encrypted additional authenticated data in bytes.

plaintext_length Size of the plaintext to encrypt in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, already completed, or `psa_aead_update_ad()` or `psa_aead_update()` already called).

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` At least one of the lengths is not acceptable for the chosen algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Declare the lengths of the message and additional data for AEAD.

The application must call this function before calling `psa_aead_update_ad()` or `psa_aead_update()` if the algorithm for the operation requires it. If the algorithm does not require it, calling this function is optional, but if this function is called then the implementation must enforce the lengths.

You may call this function before or after setting the nonce with `psa_aead_set_nonce()` or `psa_aead_generate_nonce()`.

- For `PSA_ALG_CCM`, calling this function is required.
- For the other AEAD algorithms defined in this specification, calling this function is not required.
- For vendor-defined algorithm, refer to the vendor documentation.

16.11 `psa_aead_update_ad` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_update_ad(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                                 const uint8_t * input,
                                 size_t input_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

input Buffer containing the fragment of additional data.

input_length Size of the `input` buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, nonce not set, `psa_aead_update()` already called, or operation already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total input length overflows the additional data length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Pass additional data to an active AEAD operation.

Additional data is authenticated, but not encrypted.

You may call this function multiple times to pass successive fragments of the additional data. You may not call this function after passing data to encrypt or decrypt with `psa_aead_update()`.

Before calling this function, you must:

1. Call either `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()`.
2. Set the nonce with `psa_aead_generate_nonce()` or `psa_aead_set_nonce()`.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

Warning: When decrypting, until `psa_aead_verify()` has returned `PSA_SUCCESS`, there is no guarantee that the input is valid. Therefore, until you have called `psa_aead_verify()` and it has returned `PSA_SUCCESS`, treat the input as untrusted and prepare to undo any action that depends on the input if `psa_aead_verify()` returns an error status.

16.12 `psa_aead_update` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_update(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                             const uint8_t * input,
                             size_t input_length,
                             unsigned char * output,
                             size_t output_size,
                             size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

input Buffer containing the message fragment to encrypt or decrypt.

input_length Size of the `input` buffer in bytes.

output Buffer where the output is to be written.

output_size Size of the output buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, input_length)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

output_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, nonce not set or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the output buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, input_length)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total length of input to `psa_aead_update_ad()` so far is less than the additional data length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total input length overflows the plaintext length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Encrypt or decrypt a message fragment in an active AEAD operation.

Before calling this function, you must:

1. Call either `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()`. The choice of setup function determines whether this function encrypts or decrypts its input.
2. Set the nonce with `psa_aead_generate_nonce()` or `psa_aead_set_nonce()`.
3. Call `psa_aead_update_ad()` to pass all the additional data.

If this function returns an error status, the operation becomes inactive.

Warning: When decrypting, until `psa_aead_verify()` has returned `PSA_SUCCESS`, there is no guarantee that the input is valid. Therefore, until you have called `psa_aead_verify()` and it has returned `PSA_SUCCESS`:

- Do not use the output in any way other than storing it in a confidential location. If you take any action that depends on the tentative decrypted data, this action will need to be undone if the input turns out not to be valid. Furthermore, if an adversary can observe that this action took place (for example through timing), they may be able to use this fact as an oracle to decrypt any message encrypted with the same key.
- In particular, do not copy the output anywhere but to a memory or storage space that you have exclusive access to.

This function does not require the input to be aligned to any particular block boundary. If the implementation can only process a whole block at a time, it must consume all the input provided, but it may delay the end of the corresponding output until a subsequent call to `psa_aead_update()`, `psa_aead_finish()` or

`psa_aead_verify()` provides sufficient input. The amount of data that can be delayed in this way is bounded by `PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE`.

16.13 `psa_aead_finish` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_finish(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                             uint8_t * ciphertext,
                             size_t ciphertext_size,
                             size_t * ciphertext_length,
                             uint8_t * tag,
                             size_t tag_size,
                             size_t * tag_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

ciphertext Buffer where the last part of the ciphertext is to be written.

ciphertext_size Size of the ciphertext buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

ciphertext_length On success, the number of bytes of returned ciphertext.

tag Buffer where the authentication tag is to be written.

tag_size Size of the tag buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

tag_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned tag.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, nonce not set, decryption, or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the ciphertext or tag buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size for ciphertext by calling `PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated. You can determine a sufficient buffer size for tag by calling `PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg)`.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total length of input to `psa_aead_update_ad()` so far is less than the additional data length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total length of input to `psa_aead_update()` so far is less than the plaintext length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Finish encrypting a message in an AEAD operation.

The operation must have been set up with `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()`.

This function finishes the authentication of the additional data formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_aead_update_ad()` with the plaintext formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_aead_update()`.

This function has two output buffers:

- `ciphertext` contains trailing ciphertext that was buffered from preceding calls to `psa_aead_update()`.
- `tag` contains the authentication tag. Its length is always `PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg)` where `alg` is the AEAD algorithm that the operation performs.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

16.14 `psa_aead_verify` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_verify(psa_aead_operation_t * operation,
                             uint8_t * plaintext,
                             size_t plaintext_size,
                             size_t * plaintext_length,
                             const uint8_t * tag,
                             size_t tag_length);
```

Parameters:

operation Active AEAD operation.

plaintext Buffer where the last part of the plaintext is to be written. This is the remaining data from previous calls to `psa_aead_update()` that could not be processed until the end of the input.

plaintext_size Size of the plaintext buffer in bytes. This must be at least `PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

plaintext_length On success, the number of bytes of returned plaintext.

tag Buffer containing the authentication tag.

tag_length Size of the tag buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The operation state is not valid (not set up, nonce not set, encryption, or already completed).

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the plaintext buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size for plaintext by calling `PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the algorithm that is being calculated.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total length of input to `psa_aead_update_ad()` so far is less than the additional data length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` The total length of input to `psa_aead_update()` so far is less than the plaintext length that was previously specified with `psa_aead_set_lengths()`.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Finish authenticating and decrypting a message in an AEAD operation.

The operation must have been set up with `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()`.

This function finishes the authentication of the additional data formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_aead_update_ad()` with the ciphertext formed by concatenating the inputs passed to preceding calls to `psa_aead_update()`.

When this function returns, the operation becomes inactive.

16.15 `psa_aead_abort` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_aead_abort(psa_aead_operation_t * operation);
```

Parameters:

operation Initialized AEAD operation.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` operation is not an active AEAD operation.

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Abort an AEAD operation.

Aborting an operation frees all associated resources except for the operation structure itself. Once aborted, the operation object can be reused for another operation by calling `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()` again.

You may call this function any time after the operation object has been initialized by any of the following methods:

- A call to `psa_aead_encrypt_setup()` or `psa_aead_decrypt_setup()`, whether it succeeds or not.
- Initializing the struct to all-bits-zero.
- Initializing the struct to logical zeros, e.g. `psa_aead_operation_t operation = {0}`.

In particular, calling `psa_aead_abort()` after the operation has been terminated by a call to `psa_aead_abort()` or `psa_aead_finish()` is safe and has no effect.

ASYMMETRIC CRYPTOGRAPHY

17.1 `psa_asymmetric_sign` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_asymmetric_sign(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                const uint8_t * hash,
                                size_t hash_length,
                                uint8_t * signature,
                                size_t signature_size,
                                size_t * signature_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must be an asymmetric key pair.

alg A signature algorithm that is compatible with the type of handle.

hash The hash or message to sign.

hash_length Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

signature Buffer where the signature is to be written.

signature_size Size of the signature buffer in bytes.

signature_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned signature value.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the signature buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGN_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg)` where `key_type` and `key_bits` are the type and bit-size respectively of handle.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY`

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Sign a hash or short message with a private key.

Note that to perform a hash-and-sign signature algorithm, you must first calculate the hash by calling `psa_hash_setup()`, `psa_hash_update()` and `psa_hash_finish()`. Then pass the resulting hash as the hash parameter to this function. You can use `PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH(alg)` to determine the hash algorithm to use.

17.2 `psa_asymmetric_verify` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_asymmetric_verify(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                   psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                   const uint8_t * hash,
                                   size_t hash_length,
                                   const uint8_t * signature,
                                   size_t signature_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must be a public key or an asymmetric key pair.

alg A signature algorithm that is compatible with the type of **handle**.

hash The hash or message whose signature is to be verified.

hash_length Size of the hash buffer in bytes.

signature Buffer containing the signature to verify.

signature_length Size of the signature buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS The signature is valid.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE The calculation was performed successfully, but the passed signature is not a valid signature.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Verify the signature a hash or short message using a public key.

Note that to perform a hash-and-sign signature algorithm, you must first calculate the hash by calling `psa_hash_setup()`, `psa_hash_update()` and `psa_hash_finish()`. Then pass the resulting hash as the

hash parameter to this function. You can use `PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH(alg)` to determine the hash algorithm to use.

17.3 `psa_asymmetric_encrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_asymmetric_encrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                   psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                   const uint8_t * input,
                                   size_t input_length,
                                   const uint8_t * salt,
                                   size_t salt_length,
                                   uint8_t * output,
                                   size_t output_size,
                                   size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must be a public key or an asymmetric key pair.

alg An asymmetric encryption algorithm that is compatible with the type of `handle`.

input The message to encrypt.

input_length Size of the `input` buffer in bytes.

salt A salt or label, if supported by the encryption algorithm. If the algorithm does not support a salt, pass `NULL`. If the algorithm supports an optional salt and you do not want to pass a salt, pass `NULL`.

salt_length Size of the `salt` buffer in bytes. If `salt` is `NULL`, pass 0.

output Buffer where the encrypted message is to be written.

output_size Size of the `output` buffer in bytes.

output_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the output buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg)` where `key_type` and `key_bits` are the type and bit-size respectively of `handle`.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Encrypt a short message with a public key.

- For `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT`, no salt is supported.

17.4 `psa_asymmetric_decrypt` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_asymmetric_decrypt(psa_key_handle_t handle,
                                     psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                     const uint8_t * input,
                                     size_t input_length,
                                     const uint8_t * salt,
                                     size_t salt_length,
                                     uint8_t * output,
                                     size_t output_size,
                                     size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

handle Handle to the key to use for the operation. It must be an asymmetric key pair.

alg An asymmetric encryption algorithm that is compatible with the type of `handle`.

input The message to decrypt.

input_length Size of the `input` buffer in bytes.

salt A salt or label, if supported by the encryption algorithm. If the algorithm does not support a salt, pass `NULL`. If the algorithm supports an optional salt and you do not want to pass a salt, pass `NULL`.

salt_length Size of the `salt` buffer in bytes. If `salt` is `NULL`, pass 0.

output Buffer where the decrypted message is to be written.

output_size Size of the `output` buffer in bytes.

output_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` The size of the output buffer is too small. You can determine a sufficient buffer size by calling `PSA_ASYMMETRIC_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg)` where `key_type` and `key_bits` are the type and bit-size respectively of `handle`.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_PADDING`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Decrypt a short message with a private key.

- For `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT`, no salt is supported.

KEY DERIVATION AND PSEUDORANDOM GENERATION

18.1 `psa_key_derivation_operation_t` (type)

```
typedef struct psa_key_derivation_s psa_key_derivation_operation_t;
```

The type of the state data structure for key derivation operations.

Before calling any function on a key derivation operation object, the application must initialize it by any of the following means:

- Set the structure to all-bits-zero, for example:

```
psa_key_derivation_operation_t operation;  
memset(&operation, 0, sizeof(operation));
```

- Initialize the structure to logical zero values, for example:

```
psa_key_derivation_operation_t operation = {0};
```

- Initialize the structure to the initializer `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT`, for example:

```
psa_key_derivation_operation_t operation = PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT;
```

- Assign the result of the function `psa_key_derivation_operation_init()` to the structure, for example:

```
psa_key_derivation_operation_t operation;  
operation = psa_key_derivation_operation_init();
```

This is an implementation-defined `struct`. Applications should not make any assumptions about the content of this structure except as directed by the documentation of a specific implementation.

18.2 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT {0}
```

This macro returns a suitable initializer for a key derivation operation object of type `psa_key_derivation_operation_t`.

18.3 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_UNLIMITED_CAPACITY` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_UNLIMITED_CAPACITY ((size_t) (-1))
```

Use the maximum possible capacity for a key derivation operation.

Use this value as the capacity argument when setting up a key derivation to indicate that the operation should have the maximum possible capacity. The value of the maximum possible capacity depends on the key derivation algorithm.

18.4 `psa_key_derivation_operation_init` (function)

```
psa_key_derivation_operation_t psa_key_derivation_operation_init(void);
```

Returns: `psa_key_derivation_operation_t`

Description:

Return an initial value for a key derivation operation object.

18.5 `psa_key_derivation_setup` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_setup(psa_key_derivation_operation_t * operation,  
                                     psa_algorithm_t alg);
```

Parameters:

operation The key derivation operation object to set up. It must have been initialized but not set up yet.

alg The key derivation algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION(alg)` is true).

Returns: `psa_status_t`

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT `alg` is not a key derivation algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED `alg` is not supported or is not a key derivation algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE

Description:

Set up a key derivation operation.

A key derivation algorithm takes some inputs and uses them to generate a byte stream in a deterministic way. This byte stream can be used to produce keys and other cryptographic material.

To derive a key:

- Start with an initialized object of type `psa_key_derivation_operation_t`.

- Call `psa_key_derivation_setup()` to select the algorithm.
- Provide the inputs for the key derivation by calling `psa_key_derivation_input_bytes()` or `psa_key_derivation_input_key()` as appropriate. Which inputs are needed, in what order, and whether they may be keys and if so of what type depends on the algorithm.
- Optionally set the operation's maximum capacity with `psa_key_derivation_set_capacity()`. You may do this before, in the middle of or after providing inputs. For some algorithms, this step is mandatory because the output depends on the maximum capacity.
- To derive a key, call `psa_key_derivation_output_key()`. To derive a byte string for a different purpose, call
- `psa_key_derivation_output_bytes()`. Successive calls to these functions use successive output bytes calculated by the key derivation algorithm.
- Clean up the key derivation operation object with `psa_key_derivation_abort()`.

18.6 `psa_key_derivation_get_capacity` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_get_capacity(const psa_key_derivation_operation_t *
↳ operation,
                                           size_t * capacity);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation to query.

capacity On success, the capacity of the operation.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

Description:

Retrieve the current capacity of a key derivation operation.

The capacity of a key derivation is the maximum number of bytes that it can return. When you get N bytes of output from a key derivation operation, this reduces its capacity by N .

18.7 `psa_key_derivation_set_capacity` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_set_capacity(psa_key_derivation_operation_t *
↳ operation,
                                           size_t capacity);
```

Parameters:

operation The key derivation operation object to modify.

capacity The new capacity of the operation. It must be less or equal to the operation's current capacity.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `capacity` is larger than the operation's current capacity. In this case, the operation object remains valid and its capacity remains unchanged.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

Description:

Set the maximum capacity of a key derivation operation.

The capacity of a key derivation operation is the maximum number of bytes that the key derivation operation can return from this point onwards.

18.8 `psa_key_derivation_input_bytes` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_input_bytes(psa_key_derivation_operation_t *  
↳ operation,  
                                           psa_key_derivation_step_t step,  
                                           const uint8_t * data,  
                                           size_t data_length);
```

Parameters:

`operation` The key derivation operation object to use. It must have been set up with `psa_key_derivation_setup()` and must not have produced any output yet.

`step` Which step the input data is for.

`data` Input data to use.

`data_length` Size of the data buffer in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `step` is not compatible with the operation's algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `step` does not allow direct inputs.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The value of `step` is not valid given the state of operation.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Provide an input for key derivation or key agreement.

Which inputs are required and in what order depends on the algorithm. Refer to the documentation of each key derivation or key agreement algorithm for information.

This function passes direct inputs. Some inputs must be passed as keys using `psa_key_derivation_input_key()` instead of this function. Refer to the documentation of individual step types for information.

18.9 `psa_key_derivation_input_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_input_key(psa_key_derivation_operation_t * operation,
                                          psa_key_derivation_step_t step,
                                          psa_key_handle_t handle);
```

Parameters:

operation The key derivation operation object to use. It must have been set up with `psa_key_derivation_setup()` and must not have produced any output yet.

step Which step the input data is for.

handle Handle to the key. It must have an appropriate type for `step` and must allow the usage `PSA_KEY_USAGE_DERIVE`.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `step` is not compatible with the operation's algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `step` does not allow key inputs.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The value of `step` is not valid given the state of operation.

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Provide an input for key derivation in the form of a key.

Which inputs are required and in what order depends on the algorithm. Refer to the documentation of each key derivation or key agreement algorithm for information.

This function passes key inputs. Some inputs must be passed as keys of the appropriate type using this function, while others must be passed as direct inputs using `psa_key_derivation_input_bytes()`. Refer to the documentation of individual step types for information.

18.10 `psa_key_derivation_key_agreement` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_key_agreement(psa_key_derivation_operation_t *  
↪ operation,
                                              psa_key_derivation_step_t step,  
                                              psa_key_handle_t private_key,  
                                              const uint8_t * peer_key,  
                                              size_t peer_key_length);
```

Parameters:

operation The key derivation operation object to use. It must have been set up with `psa_key_derivation_setup()` with a key agreement and derivation algorithm `alg` (`PSA_ALG_XXX` value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg)` is true and `PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg)` is false). The operation must be ready for an input of the type given by `step`.

step Which step the input data is for.

private_key Handle to the private key to use.

peer_key Public key of the peer. The peer key must be in the same format that `psa_import_key()` accepts for the public key type corresponding to the type of `private_key`. That is, this function performs the equivalent of `psa_import_key(..., peer_key, peer_key_length)` where with key attributes indicating the public key type corresponding to the type of `private_key`. For example, for EC keys, this means that `peer_key` is interpreted as a point on the curve that the private key is on. The standard formats for public keys are documented in the documentation of `psa_export_public_key()`.

peer_key_length Size of `peer_key` in bytes.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS` Success.

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE`

`PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` `private_key` is not compatible with `alg`, or `peer_key` is not valid for `alg` or not compatible with `private_key`.

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` `alg` is not supported or is not a key derivation algorithm.

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

Description:

Perform a key agreement and use the shared secret as input to a key derivation.

A key agreement algorithm takes two inputs: a private key `private_key` a public key `peer_key`. The result of this function is passed as input to a key derivation. The output of this key derivation can be extracted by reading from the resulting operation to produce keys and other cryptographic material.

18.11 `psa_key_derivation_output_bytes` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_output_bytes(psa_key_derivation_operation_t *  
↳ operation,  
                                             uint8_t * output,  
                                             size_t output_length);
```

Parameters:

operation The key derivation operation object to read from.

output Buffer where the output will be written.

output_length Number of bytes to output.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA The operation's capacity was less than `output_length` bytes. Note that in this case, no output is written to the output buffer. The operation's capacity is set to 0, thus subsequent calls to this function will not succeed, even with a smaller output buffer.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Read some data from a key derivation operation.

This function calculates output bytes from a key derivation algorithm and return those bytes. If you view the key derivation's output as a stream of bytes, this function destructively reads the requested number of bytes from the stream. The operation's capacity decreases by the number of bytes read.

18.12 `psa_key_derivation_output_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_output_key(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,
                                           psa_key_derivation_operation_t * operation,
                                           psa_key_handle_t * handle);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attributes for the new key.

operation The key derivation operation object to read from.

handle On success, a handle to the newly created key. 0 on failure.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success. If the key is persistent, the key material and the key's metadata have been saved to persistent storage.

PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS This is an attempt to create a persistent key, and there is already a persistent key with the given identifier.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA There was not enough data to create the desired key. Note that in this case, no output is written to the output buffer. The operation's capacity is set to 0, thus subsequent calls to this function will not succeed, even with a smaller output buffer.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED The key type or key size is not supported, either by the implementation in general or in this particular location.

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Derive a key from an ongoing key derivation operation.

This function calculates output bytes from a key derivation algorithm and uses those bytes to generate a key deterministically. If you view the key derivation's output as a stream of bytes, this function destructively reads as many bytes as required from the stream. The operation's capacity decreases by the number of bytes read.

How much output is produced and consumed from the operation, and how the key is derived, depends on the key type:

- For key types for which the key is an arbitrary sequence of bytes of a given size, this function is functionally equivalent to calling `psa_key_derivation_output_bytes` and passing the resulting output to `psa_import_key`. However, this function has a security benefit: if the implementation provides an isolation boundary then the key material is not exposed outside the isolation boundary. As a consequence, for these key types, this function always consumes exactly $(\text{bits} / 8)$ bytes from the operation. The following key types defined in this specification follow this scheme:

- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES`;
- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4`;
- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA`;
- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE`;
- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_HMAC`.

- For ECC keys on a Montgomery elliptic curve (`PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR(curve)` where `curve` designates a Montgomery curve), this function always draws a byte string whose length is determined by the curve, and sets the mandatory bits accordingly. That is:

- `PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE25519`: draw a 32-byte string and process it as specified in RFC 7748 §5.
- `PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE448`: draw a 56-byte string and process it as specified in RFC 7748 §5.

- For key types for which the key is represented by a single sequence of `bits` bits with constraints as to which bit sequences are acceptable, this function draws a byte string of length $(\text{bits} / 8)$ bytes rounded up to the nearest whole number of bytes. If the resulting byte string is acceptable, it becomes the key, otherwise the drawn bytes are discarded. This process is repeated until an acceptable byte string is drawn. The byte string drawn from the operation is interpreted as specified for the output produced by `psa_export_key()`. The following key types defined in this specification follow this scheme:

- `PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES`. Force-set the parity bits, but discard forbidden weak keys. For 2-key and 3-key triple-DES, the three keys are generated successively (for example, for 3-key triple-DES, if the first 8 bytes specify a weak key and the next 8 bytes do not, discard the first 8 bytes, use the next 8 bytes as the first key, and continue reading output from the operation to derive the other two keys).
- Finite-field Diffie-Hellman keys (`PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR(group)` where `group` designates any Diffie-Hellman group) and ECC keys on a Weierstrass elliptic curve (`PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR(curve)` where `curve` designates a Weierstrass curve). For these key types, interpret the byte string as integer in big-endian order. Discard it if it is not in the range $[0, N - 2]$ where N is the boundary of the private key domain (the prime p for Diffie-Hellman, the subprime q for DSA, or the order of the curve's base point for ECC). Add 1 to the resulting integer and use this as the private key x . This method allows compliance to NIST standards, specifically the methods titled

“key-pair generation by testing candidates” in NIST SP 800-56A §5.6.1.1.4 for Diffie-Hellman, in FIPS 186-4 §B.1.2 for DSA, and in NIST SP 800-56A §5.6.1.2.2 or FIPS 186-4 §B.4.2 for elliptic curve keys.

- For other key types, including *PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR*, the way in which the operation output is consumed is implementation-defined.

In all cases, the data that is read is discarded from the operation. The operation’s capacity is decreased by the number of bytes read.

18.13 *psa_key_derivation_abort* (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_key_derivation_abort(psa_key_derivation_operation_t * operation);
```

Parameters:

operation The operation to abort.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Abort a key derivation operation.

Once a key derivation operation has been aborted, its capacity is zero. Aborting an operation frees all associated resources except for the *operation* structure itself.

This function may be called at any time as long as the operation object has been initialized to *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT*, to *psa_key_derivation_operation_init()* or a zero value. In particular, it is valid to call *psa_key_derivation_abort()* twice, or to call *psa_key_derivation_abort()* on an operation that has not been set up.

Once aborted, the key derivation operation object may be called.

18.14 *psa_raw_key_agreement* (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_raw_key_agreement(psa_algorithm_t alg,
                                   psa_key_handle_t private_key,
                                   const uint8_t * peer_key,
                                   size_t peer_key_length,
                                   uint8_t * output,
                                   size_t output_size,
                                   size_t * output_length);
```

Parameters:

alg The key agreement algorithm to compute (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT*(alg) is true).

private_key Handle to the private key to use.

peer_key Public key of the peer. It must be in the same format that *psa_import_key()* accepts. The standard formats for public keys are documented in the documentation of *psa_export_public_key()*.

peer_key_length Size of *peer_key* in bytes.

output Buffer where the decrypted message is to be written.

output_size Size of the output buffer in bytes.

output_length On success, the number of bytes that make up the returned output.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success.

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE

PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT *alg* is not a key agreement algorithm

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT *private_key* is not compatible with *alg*, or *peer_key* is not valid for *alg* or not compatible with *private_key*.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED *alg* is not a supported key agreement algorithm.

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

Description:

Perform a key agreement and return the raw shared secret.

Warning: The raw result of a key agreement algorithm such as finite-field Diffie-Hellman or elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman has biases and should not be used directly as key material. It should instead be passed as input to a key derivation algorithm. To chain a key agreement with a key derivation, use *psa_key_derivation_key_agreement()* and other functions from the key derivation interface.

RANDOM GENERATION

19.1 `psa_generate_random` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_generate_random(uint8_t * output,  
                                size_t output_size);
```

Parameters:

output Output buffer for the generated data.

output_size Number of bytes to generate and output.

Returns: `psa_status_t`

`PSA_SUCCESS`

`PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED`

`PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY`

`PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`

`PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`

`PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` The library has not been previously initialized by `psa_crypto_init()`. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Generate random bytes.

Warning: This function **can** fail! Callers **MUST** check the return status and **MUST NOT** use the content of the output buffer if the return status is not `PSA_SUCCESS`.

Note: To generate a key, use `psa_generate_key()` instead.

19.2 `psa_generate_key` (function)

```
psa_status_t psa_generate_key(const psa_key_attributes_t * attributes,  
                              psa_key_handle_t * handle);
```

Parameters:

attributes The attributes for the new key.

handle On success, a handle to the newly created key. 0 on failure.

Returns: *psa_status_t*

PSA_SUCCESS Success. If the key is persistent, the key material and the key's metadata have been saved to persistent storage.

PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS This is an attempt to create a persistent key, and there is already a persistent key with the given identifier.

PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED

PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY

PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE

PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED

PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE The library has not been previously initialized by *psa_crypto_init()*. It is implementation-dependent whether a failure to initialize results in this error code.

Description:

Generate a key or key pair.

The key is generated randomly. Its location, policy, type and size are taken from *attributes*.

The following type-specific considerations apply:

- For RSA keys (*PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR*), the public exponent is 65537. The modulus is a product of two probabilistic primes between 2^{n-1} and 2^n where n is the bit size specified in the attributes.

ERROR CODES

20.1 `psa_status_t` (type)

```
typedef int32_t psa_status_t;
```

Function return status.

This is either `PSA_SUCCESS` (which is zero), indicating success, or a small negative value indicating that an error occurred. Errors are encoded as one of the `PSA_ERROR_XXX` values defined here.

20.2 `PSA_SUCCESS` (macro)

```
#define PSA_SUCCESS ((psa_status_t)0)
```

The action was completed successfully.

20.3 `PSA_ERROR_GENERIC_ERROR` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_GENERIC_ERROR ((psa_status_t)-132)
```

An error occurred that does not correspond to any defined failure cause.

Implementations may use this error code if none of the other standard error codes are applicable.

20.4 `PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED ((psa_status_t)-134)
```

The requested operation or a parameter is not supported by this implementation.

Implementations should return this error code when an enumeration parameter such as a key type, algorithm, etc. is not recognized. If a combination of parameters is recognized and identified as not valid, return `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` instead.

20.5 `PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED ((psa_status_t)-133)
```

The requested action is denied by a policy.

Implementations should return this error code when the parameters are recognized as valid and supported, and a policy explicitly denies the requested operation.

If a subset of the parameters of a function call identify a forbidden operation, and another subset of the parameters are not valid or not supported, it is unspecified whether the function returns `PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED`, `PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED` or `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT`.

20.6 `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL ((psa_status_t)-138)
```

An output buffer is too small.

Applications can call the `PSA_XXX_SIZE` macro listed in the function description to determine a sufficient buffer size.

Implementations should preferably return this error code only in cases when performing the operation with a larger output buffer would succeed. However implementations may return this error if a function has invalid or unsupported parameters in addition to the parameters that determine the necessary output buffer size.

20.7 `PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS ((psa_status_t)-139)
```

Asking for an item that already exists.

Implementations should return this error, when attempting to write an item (like a key) that already exists.

20.8 `PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST ((psa_status_t)-140)
```

Asking for an item that doesn't exist.

Implementations should return this error, if a requested item (like a key) does not exist.

20.9 `PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE ((psa_status_t)-137)
```

The requested action cannot be performed in the current state.

Multipart operations return this error when one of the functions is called out of sequence. Refer to the function descriptions for permitted sequencing of functions.

Implementations shall not return this error code to indicate that a key either exists or not, but shall instead return *PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS* or *PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST* as applicable.

Implementations shall not return this error code to indicate that a key handle is invalid, but shall return *PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE* instead.

20.10 PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT ((psa_status_t)-135)
```

The parameters passed to the function are invalid.

Implementations may return this error any time a parameter or combination of parameters are recognized as invalid.

Implementations shall not return this error code to indicate that a key handle is invalid, but shall return *PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE* instead.

20.11 PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY ((psa_status_t)-141)
```

There is not enough runtime memory.

If the action is carried out across multiple security realms, this error can refer to available memory in any of the security realms.

20.12 PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE ((psa_status_t)-142)
```

There is not enough persistent storage.

Functions that modify the key storage return this error code if there is insufficient storage space on the host media. In addition, many functions that do not otherwise access storage may return this error code if the implementation requires a mandatory log entry for the requested action and the log storage space is full.

20.13 PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE ((psa_status_t)-145)
```

There was a communication failure inside the implementation.

This can indicate a communication failure between the application and an external cryptoprocessor or between the cryptoprocessor and an external volatile or persistent memory. A communication failure may be transient or permanent depending on the cause.

Warning: If a function returns this error, it is undetermined whether the requested action has completed or not. Implementations should return `PSA_SUCCESS` on successful completion whenever possible, however functions may return `PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE` if the requested action was completed successfully in an external cryptoprocessor but there was a breakdown of communication before the cryptoprocessor could report the status to the application.

20.14 `PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE ((psa_status_t)-146)
```

There was a storage failure that may have led to data loss.

This error indicates that some persistent storage is corrupted. It should not be used for a corruption of volatile memory (use `PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED`), for a communication error between the cryptoprocessor and its external storage (use `PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`), or when the storage is in a valid state but is full (use `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE`).

Note that a storage failure does not indicate that any data that was previously read is invalid. However this previously read data may no longer be readable from storage.

When a storage failure occurs, it is no longer possible to ensure the global integrity of the keystore. Depending on the global integrity guarantees offered by the implementation, access to other data may or may not fail even if the data is still readable but its integrity cannot be guaranteed.

Implementations should only use this error code to report a permanent storage corruption. However application writers should keep in mind that transient errors while reading the storage may be reported using this error code.

20.15 `PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE ((psa_status_t)-147)
```

A hardware failure was detected.

A hardware failure may be transient or permanent depending on the cause.

20.16 `PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED ((psa_status_t)-151)
```

A tampering attempt was detected.

If an application receives this error code, there is no guarantee that previously accessed or computed data was correct and remains confidential. Applications should not perform any security function and should enter a safe failure state.

Implementations may return this error code if they detect an invalid state that cannot happen during normal operation and that indicates that the implementation's security guarantees no longer hold. Depending on the implementation architecture and on its security and safety goals, the implementation may forcibly terminate the application.

This error code is intended as a last resort when a security breach is detected and it is unsure whether the keystore data is still protected. Implementations shall only return this error code to report an alarm from a tampering detector, to indicate that the confidentiality of stored data can no longer be guaranteed,

or to indicate that the integrity of previously returned data is now considered compromised. Implementations shall not use this error code to indicate a hardware failure that merely makes it impossible to perform the requested operation (use `PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE`, `PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE`, `PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE`, `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY` or other applicable error code instead).

This error indicates an attack against the application. Implementations shall not return this error code as a consequence of the behavior of the application itself.

20.17 `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY ((psa_status_t)-148)
```

There is not enough entropy to generate random data needed for the requested action.

This error indicates a failure of a hardware random generator. Application writers should note that this error can be returned not only by functions whose purpose is to generate random data, such as key, IV or nonce generation, but also by functions that execute an algorithm with a randomized result, as well as functions that use randomization of intermediate computations as a countermeasure to certain attacks.

Implementations should avoid returning this error after `psa_crypto_init()` has succeeded. Implementations should generate sufficient entropy during initialization and subsequently use a cryptographically secure pseudorandom generator (PRNG). However implementations may return this error at any time if a policy requires the PRNG to be reseeded during normal operation.

20.18 `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE ((psa_status_t)-149)
```

The signature, MAC or hash is incorrect.

Verification functions return this error if the verification calculations completed successfully, and the value to be verified was determined to be incorrect.

If the value to verify has an invalid size, implementations may return either `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT` or `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE`.

20.19 `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_PADDING` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INVALID_PADDING ((psa_status_t)-150)
```

The decrypted padding is incorrect.

Warning: In some protocols, when decrypting data, it is essential that the behavior of the application does not depend on whether the padding is correct, down to precise timing. Applications should prefer protocols that use authenticated encryption rather than plain encryption. If the application must perform a decryption of unauthenticated data, the application writer should take care not to reveal whether the padding is invalid.

Implementations should strive to make valid and invalid padding as close as possible to indistinguishable to an external observer. In particular, the timing of a decryption operation should not depend on the validity of the padding.

20.20 `PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA ((psa_status_t)-143)
```

Return this error when there's insufficient data when attempting to read from a resource.

20.21 `PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE ((psa_status_t)-136)
```

The key handle is not valid.

KEY AND ALGORITHM TYPES

21.1 `psa_key_type_t` (type)

```
typedef uint32_t psa_key_type_t;
```

Encoding of a key type.

21.2 `psa_ecc_curve_t` (type)

```
typedef uint16_t psa_ecc_curve_t;
```

The type of PSA elliptic curve identifiers.

21.3 `psa_dh_group_t` (type)

```
typedef uint16_t psa_dh_group_t;
```

The type of PSA Diffie-Hellman group identifiers.

21.4 `psa_algorithm_t` (type)

```
typedef uint32_t psa_algorithm_t;
```

Encoding of a cryptographic algorithm.

For algorithms that can be applied to multiple key types, this type does not encode the key type. For example, for symmetric ciphers based on a block cipher, `psa_algorithm_t` encodes the block cipher mode and the padding mode while the block cipher itself is encoded via `psa_key_type_t`.

21.5 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_NONE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_NONE ((psa_key_type_t)0x00000000)
```

An invalid key type value.

Zero is not the encoding of any key type.

21.6 PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG ((psa_key_type_t)0x80000000)
```

Vendor-defined flag.

Key types defined by this standard will never have the `PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG` bit set. Vendors who define additional key types must use an encoding with the `PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG` bit set and should respect the bitwise structure used by standard encodings whenever practical.

21.7 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK ((psa_key_type_t)0x70000000)
```

21.8 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_SYMMETRIC (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_SYMMETRIC ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000000)
```

21.9 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_RAW (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_RAW ((psa_key_type_t)0x50000000)
```

21.10 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY ((psa_key_type_t)0x60000000)
```

21.11 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_KEY_PAIR ((psa_key_type_t)0x70000000)
```

21.12 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR ((psa_key_type_t)0x10000000)
```


21.13 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED(type) \
    (((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG) != 0)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is vendor-defined.

21.14 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_UNSTRUCTURED (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_UNSTRUCTURED(type) \
    (((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK & ~(psa_key_type_t)0x10000000) == PSA_KEY_ \
    ↪TYPE_CATEGORY_SYMMETRIC)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is an unstructured array of bytes.

This encompasses both symmetric keys and non-key data.

21.15 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ASYMMETRIC (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ASYMMETRIC(type) \
    (((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR) == PSA_ \
    ↪KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is asymmetric: either a key pair or a public key.

21.16 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_PUBLIC_KEY(type) \
    (((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is the public part of a key pair.

21.17 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_KEY_PAIR(type) \
    (((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_KEY_PAIR)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is a key pair containing a private part and a public part.

21.18 PSA_KEY_TYPE_KEY_PAIR_OF_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_KEY_PAIR_OF_PUBLIC_KEY(type) \
    ((type) | PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR)
```

Parameters:

type A public key type or key pair type.

Returns:

The corresponding key pair type. If `type` is not a public key or a key pair, the return value is undefined.

Description:

The key pair type corresponding to a public key type.

You may also pass a key pair type as `type`, it will be left unchanged.

21.19 PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(type) \
    ((type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR)
```

Parameters:

type A public key type or key pair type.

Returns:

The corresponding public key type. If `type` is not a public key or a key pair, the return value is undefined.

Description:

The public key type corresponding to a key pair type.

You may also pass a key pair type as `type`, it will be left unchanged.

21.20 PSA_KEY_TYPE_RAW_DATA (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_RAW_DATA ((psa_key_type_t) 0x50000001)
```

Raw data.

A “key” of this type cannot be used for any cryptographic operation. Applications may use this type to store arbitrary data in the keystore.

21.21 PSA_KEY_TYPE_HMAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_HMAC ((psa_key_type_t)0x51000000)
```

HMAC key.

The key policy determines which underlying hash algorithm the key can be used for.

HMAC keys should generally have the same size as the underlying hash. This size can be calculated with `PSA_HASH_SIZE(alg)` where `alg` is the HMAC algorithm or the underlying hash algorithm.

21.22 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE ((psa_key_type_t)0x52000000)
```

A secret for key derivation.

The key policy determines which key derivation algorithm the key can be used for.

21.23 PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000001)
```

Key for a cipher, AEAD or MAC algorithm based on the AES block cipher.

The size of the key can be 16 bytes (AES-128), 24 bytes (AES-192) or 32 bytes (AES-256).

21.24 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000002)
```

Key for a cipher or MAC algorithm based on DES or 3DES (Triple-DES).

The size of the key can be 8 bytes (single DES), 16 bytes (2-key 3DES) or 24 bytes (3-key 3DES).

Note that single DES and 2-key 3DES are weak and strongly deprecated and should only be used to decrypt legacy data. 3-key 3DES is weak and deprecated and should only be used in legacy protocols.

21.25 PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000003)
```

Key for a cipher, AEAD or MAC algorithm based on the Camellia block cipher.

21.26 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4 ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000004)
```

Key for the RC4 stream cipher.

Note that RC4 is weak and deprecated and should only be used in legacy protocols.

21.27 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_CHACHA20` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_CHACHA20 ((psa_key_type_t)0x40000005)
```

Key for the ChaCha20 stream cipher or the ChaCha20-Poly1305 AEAD algorithm.

ChaCha20 and the ChaCha20-Poly1305 construction are defined in RFC 7539.

Implementations must support 12-byte nonces, may support 8-byte nonces, and should reject other sizes.

21.28 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY ((psa_key_type_t)0x60010000)
```

RSA public key.

21.29 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR ((psa_key_type_t)0x70010000)
```

RSA key pair (private and public key).

21.30 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA(type) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is an RSA key (pair or public-only).

21.31 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE ((psa_key_type_t)0x60030000)
```

21.32 PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE ((psa_key_type_t)0x70030000)
```

21.33 PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK ((psa_key_type_t)0x0000ffff)
```

21.34 PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR(curve) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE | (curve))
```

Parameters:

curve

Description:

Elliptic curve key pair.

21.35 PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY(curve) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE | (curve))
```

Parameters:

curve

Description:

Elliptic curve public key.

21.36 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC(type) \
    ((PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK) == \
     PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is an elliptic curve key (pair or public-only).

21.37 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR(type) \
    (((type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is an elliptic curve key pair.

21.38 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY(type) \
    (((type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is an elliptic curve public key.

21.39 `PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_CURVE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_CURVE(type) \
    ((psa_ecc_curve_t) (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC(type) ? ((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_ \
    ↪ MASK) : 0))
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Extract the curve from an elliptic curve key type.

21.40 `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163K1` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0001)
```

21.41 `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R1` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0002)
```

21.42 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R2 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R2 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0003)
```

21.43 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0004)
```

21.44 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R2 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R2 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0005)
```

21.45 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0006)
```

21.46 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0007)
```

21.47 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT239K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT239K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0008)
```

21.48 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0009)
```

21.49 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000a)
```

21.50 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000b)
```

21.51 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000c)
```

21.52 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000d)
```

21.53 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000e)
```

21.54 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x000f)
```

21.55 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0010)
```

21.56 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R2 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R2 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0011)
```

21.57 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0012)
```


21.58 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0013)
```

21.59 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0014)
```

21.60 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0015)
```

21.61 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256K1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256K1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0016)
```

21.62 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0017)
```

21.63 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP384R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP384R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0018)
```

21.64 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP521R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP521R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x0019)
```

21.65 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P256R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P256R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x001a)
```

21.66 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P384R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P384R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x001b)
```

21.67 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P512R1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P512R1 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x001c)
```

21.68 PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE25519 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE25519 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x001d)
```

Curve25519.

This is the curve defined in Bernstein et al., *Curve25519: new Diffie-Hellman speed records*, LNCS 3958, 2006. The algorithm `PSA_ALG_ECDH` performs X25519 when used with this curve.

21.69 PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE448 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE448 ((psa_ecc_curve_t) 0x001e)
```

Curve448.

This is the curve defined in Hamburg, *Ed448-Goldilocks, a new elliptic curve*, NIST ECC Workshop, 2015. The algorithm `PSA_ALG_ECDH` performs X448 when used with this curve.

21.70 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE ((psa_key_type_t) 0x60040000)
```

21.71 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE ((psa_key_type_t) 0x70040000)
```

21.72 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK ((psa_key_type_t) 0x0000ffff)
```

21.73 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR(group) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE | (group))
```

Parameters:

group

Description:

Diffie-Hellman key pair.

21.74 PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY(group) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE | (group))
```

Parameters:

group

Description:

Diffie-Hellman public key.

21.75 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH(type) \
    ((PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK) == PSA_ \
    ↪ KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is a Diffie-Hellman key (pair or public-only).

21.76 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_KEY_PAIR(type) \
    (((type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is a Diffie-Hellman key pair.

21.77 PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_PUBLIC_KEY(type) \
    (((type) & ~PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE)
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Whether a key type is a Diffie-Hellman public key.

21.78 PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_GROUP (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_GROUP(type) \
    ((psa_dh_group_t) (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH(type) ? ((type) & PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_ \
    ↪ MASK) : 0))
```

Parameters:

type

Description:

Extract the group from a Diffie-Hellman key type.

21.79 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE2048 (macro)

```
#define PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE2048 ((psa_dh_group_t) 0x0100)
```

21.80 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE3072 (macro)

```
#define PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE3072 ((psa_dh_group_t) 0x0101)
```

21.81 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE4096 (macro)

```
#define PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE4096 ((psa_dh_group_t) 0x0102)
```

21.82 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE6144 (macro)

```
#define PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE6144 ((psa_dh_group_t) 0x0103)
```

21.83 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE8192 (macro)

```
#define PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE8192 ((psa_dh_group_t) 0x0104)
```

21.84 PSA_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE(type) \
    ( (type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES ? 16 : (type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES ? 8 : (type) == \
    ↪ PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA ? 16 : (type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4 ? 1 : 0)
```

Parameters:

type A cipher key type (value of type *psa_key_type_t*).

Returns:

The block size for a block cipher, or 1 for a stream cipher. The return value is undefined if *type* is not a supported cipher key type.

Description:

The block size of a block cipher.

Note: It is possible to build stream cipher algorithms on top of a block cipher, for example CTR mode (*PSA_ALG_CTR*). This macro only takes the key type into account, so it cannot be used to determine the size of the data that *psa_cipher_update()* might buffer for future processing in general.

Note: This macro returns a compile-time constant if its argument is one.

Warning: This macro may evaluate its argument multiple times.

21.85 PSA_ALG_VENDOR_FLAG (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_VENDOR_FLAG ((psa_algorithm_t) 0x80000000)
```

21.86 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t) 0x7f000000)
```

21.87 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH ((psa_algorithm_t) 0x01000000)
```

21.88 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MAC ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02000000)
```

21.89 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_CIPHER (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_CIPHER ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04000000)
```

21.90 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_AEAD (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_AEAD ((psa_algorithm_t)0x06000000)
```

21.91 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_SIGN (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_SIGN ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10000000)
```

21.92 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION ((psa_algorithm_t)0x12000000)
```

21.93 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION ((psa_algorithm_t)0x20000000)
```

21.94 PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT ((psa_algorithm_t)0x30000000)
```

21.95 PSA_ALG_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED(alg) (((alg) & PSA_ALG_VENDOR_FLAG) != 0)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.96 PSA_ALG_IS_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_HASH(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a hash algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a hash algorithm.

21.97 PSA_ALG_IS_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MAC)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a MAC algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a MAC algorithm.

21.98 PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_CIPHER)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a symmetric cipher algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a symmetric cipher algorithm.

21.99 PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_AEAD)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is an AEAD algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is an authenticated encryption with associated data (AEAD) algorithm.

21.100 PSA_ALG_IS_SIGN (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_SIGN(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_SIGN)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a public-key signature algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a public-key signature algorithm.

21.101 PSA_ALG_IS_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a public-key encryption algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a public-key encryption algorithm.

21.102 PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a key agreement algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a key agreement algorithm.

21.103 PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK) == PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a key derivation algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a key derivation algorithm.

21.104 PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x000000ff)
```

21.105 PSA_ALG_MD2 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_MD2 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000001)
```

21.106 PSA_ALG_MD4 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_MD4 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000002)
```

21.107 PSA_ALG_MD5 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_MD5 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000003)
```

21.108 PSA_ALG_RIPEMD160 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RIPEMD160 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000004)
```

21.109 PSA_ALG_SHA_1 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_1 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000005)
```

21.110 PSA_ALG_SHA_224 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_224 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000008)
```

SHA2-224.

21.111 PSA_ALG_SHA_256 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_256 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000009)
```

SHA2-256.

21.112 PSA_ALG_SHA_384 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_384 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x0100000a)
```

SHA2-384.

21.113 PSA_ALG_SHA_512 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_512 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x0100000b)
```

SHA2-512.

21.114 PSA_ALG_SHA_512_224 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_512_224 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x0100000c)
```

SHA2-512/224.

21.115 PSA_ALG_SHA_512_256 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA_512_256 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x0100000d)
```

SHA2-512/256.

21.116 PSA_ALG_SHA3_224 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA3_224 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000010)
```

SHA3-224.

21.117 PSA_ALG_SHA3_256 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA3_256 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000011)
```

SHA3-256.

21.118 PSA_ALG_SHA3_384 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA3_384 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000012)
```

SHA3-384.

21.119 PSA_ALG_SHA3_512 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SHA3_512 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x01000013)
```

SHA3-512.

21.120 PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH ((psa_algorithm_t)0x010000ff)
```

In a hash-and-sign algorithm policy, allow any hash algorithm.

This value may be used to form the algorithm usage field of a policy for a signature algorithm that is parametrized by a hash. The key may then be used to perform operations using the same signature algorithm parametrized with any supported hash.

That is, suppose that `PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE` is one of the following macros:

- `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN`, `PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS`,
- `PSA_ALG_ECDSA`, `PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA`. Then you may create and use a key as follows:
- Set the key usage field using `PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH`, for example:

```
psa_set_key_usage_flags(&attributes, PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN); // or VERIFY
psa_set_key_algorithm(&attributes, PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE(PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH));
```

- Import or generate key material.
- Call `psa_asymmetric_sign()` or `psa_asymmetric_verify()`, passing an algorithm built from `PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE` and a specific hash. Each call to sign or verify a message may use a different hash.

```
psa_asymmetric_sign(handle, PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE(PSA_ALG_SHA_256), ...);
psa_asymmetric_sign(handle, PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE(PSA_ALG_SHA_512), ...);
psa_asymmetric_sign(handle, PSA_XXX_SIGNATURE(PSA_ALG_SHA3_256), ...);
```

This value may not be used to build other algorithms that are parametrized over a hash. For any valid use of this macro to build an algorithm `alg`, `PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN(alg)` is true.

This value may not be used to build an algorithm specification to perform an operation. It is only valid to build policies.

21.121 PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00c00000)
```

21.122 PSA_ALG_HMAC_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HMAC_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02800000)
```

21.123 PSA_ALG_HMAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HMAC(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_HMAC_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_HASH(hash_alg)` is true).

Returns:

The corresponding HMAC algorithm.

Unspecified if `hash_alg` is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build an HMAC algorithm.

For example, `PSA_ALG_HMAC(PSA_ALG_SHA_256)` is HMAC-SHA-256.

21.124 PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(hmac_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH | ((hmac_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hmac_alg

Description:

21.125 PSA_ALG_IS_HMAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_HMAC(alg) \
    (((alg) & (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK | PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK)) == PSA_ALG_HMAC_ \
    ↪BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is an HMAC algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is an HMAC algorithm.

HMAC is a family of MAC algorithms that are based on a hash function.

21.126 PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00003f00)
```

21.127 PSA_MAC_TRUNCATION_OFFSET (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAC_TRUNCATION_OFFSET 8
```

21.128 PSA_ALG_TRUNCATED_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TRUNCATED_MAC(mac_alg, mac_length) \
    (((mac_alg) & ~PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK) | ((mac_length) << PSA_MAC_TRUNCATION_ \
    ↪OFFSET & PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK))
```

Parameters:

mac_alg A MAC algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t* such that *PSA_ALG_IS_MAC*(*alg*) is true). This may be a truncated or untruncated MAC algorithm.

mac_length Desired length of the truncated MAC in bytes. This must be at most the full length of the MAC and must be at least an implementation-specified minimum. The implementation-specified minimum shall not be zero.

Returns:

The corresponding MAC algorithm with the specified length.

Unspecified if `alg` is not a supported MAC algorithm or if `mac_length` is too small or too large for the specified MAC algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build a truncated MAC algorithm.

A truncated MAC algorithm is identical to the corresponding MAC algorithm except that the MAC value for the truncated algorithm consists of only the first `mac_length` bytes of the MAC value for the untruncated algorithm.

Note: This macro may allow constructing algorithm identifiers that are not valid, either because the specified length is larger than the untruncated MAC or because the specified length is smaller than permitted by the implementation.

Note: It is implementation-defined whether a truncated MAC that is truncated to the same length as the MAC of the untruncated algorithm is considered identical to the untruncated algorithm for policy comparison purposes.

21.129 PSA_ALG_FULL_LENGTH_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_FULL_LENGTH_MAC(mac_alg) \
    ((mac_alg) & ~PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK)
```

Parameters:

mac_alg A MAC algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t` such that `PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg)` is true). This may be a truncated or untruncated MAC algorithm.

Returns:

The corresponding base MAC algorithm.

Unspecified if `alg` is not a supported MAC algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build the base MAC algorithm corresponding to a truncated MAC algorithm.

21.130 PSA_MAC_TRUNCATED_LENGTH (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAC_TRUNCATED_LENGTH(mac_alg) \
    (((mac_alg) & PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK) >> PSA_MAC_TRUNCATION_OFFSET)
```

Parameters:

mac_alg A MAC algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t` such that `PSA_ALG_IS_MAC(alg)` is true).

Returns:

Length of the truncated MAC in bytes.

0 if `alg` is a non-truncated MAC algorithm.

Unspecified if `alg` is not a supported MAC algorithm.

Description:

Length to which a MAC algorithm is truncated.

21.131 PSA_ALG_CIPHER_MAC_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CIPHER_MAC_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02c00000)
```

21.132 PSA_ALG_CBC_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CBC_MAC ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02c00001)
```

21.133 PSA_ALG_CMAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CMAC ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02c00002)
```

21.134 PSA_ALG_GMAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_GMAC ((psa_algorithm_t)0x02c00003)
```

21.135 PSA_ALG_IS_BLOCK_CIPHER_MAC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_BLOCK_CIPHER_MAC(alg) \
    (((alg) & (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK | PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK)) == PSA_ALG_ \
    ↪ CIPHER_MAC_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t`).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is a MAC algorithm based on a block cipher, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a MAC algorithm based on a block cipher.

21.136 PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00800000)
```

21.137 PSA_ALG_CIPHER_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CIPHER_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00400000)
```

21.138 PSA_ALG_IS_STREAM_CIPHER (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_STREAM_CIPHER(alg) \
    (((alg) & (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK | PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG)) == (PSA_ALG_ \
↪CATEGORY_CIPHER | PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG))
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a stream cipher algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier or if it is not a symmetric cipher algorithm.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a stream cipher.

A stream cipher is a symmetric cipher that encrypts or decrypts messages by applying a bitwise-xor with a stream of bytes that is generated from a key.

21.139 PSA_ALG_ARC4 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ARC4 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04800001)
```

The ARC4 stream cipher algorithm.

21.140 PSA_ALG_CHACHA20 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CHACHA20 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04800005)
```

The ChaCha20 stream cipher.

ChaCha20 is defined in RFC 7539.

The nonce size for *psa_cipher_set_iv()* or *psa_cipher_generate_iv()* must be 12.

The initial block counter is always 0.

21.141 PSA_ALG_CTR (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CTR ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04c00001)
```

The CTR stream cipher mode.

CTR is a stream cipher which is built from a block cipher. The underlying block cipher is determined by the key type. For example, to use AES-128-CTR, use this algorithm with a key of type `PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES` and a length of 128 bits (16 bytes).

21.142 PSA_ALG_CFB (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CFB ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04c00002)
```

21.143 PSA_ALG_OFB (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_OFB ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04c00003)
```

21.144 PSA_ALG_XTS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_XTS ((psa_algorithm_t)0x044000ff)
```

The XTS cipher mode.

XTS is a cipher mode which is built from a block cipher. It requires at least one full block of input, but beyond this minimum the input does not need to be a whole number of blocks.

21.145 PSA_ALG_CBC_NO_PADDING (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CBC_NO_PADDING ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04600100)
```

The CBC block cipher chaining mode, with no padding.

The underlying block cipher is determined by the key type.

This symmetric cipher mode can only be used with messages whose lengths are whole number of blocks for the chosen block cipher.

21.146 PSA_ALG_CBC_PKCS7 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CBC_PKCS7 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x04600101)
```

The CBC block cipher chaining mode with PKCS#7 padding.

The underlying block cipher is determined by the key type.

This is the padding method defined by PKCS#7 (RFC 2315) §10.3.

21.147 PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00400000)
```

21.148 PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER(alg) \
    (((alg) & (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK | PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG)) == (PSA_ALG_ \
↪CATEGORY_AEAD | PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG))
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is an AEAD algorithm which is an AEAD mode based on a block cipher, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is an AEAD mode on a block cipher.

21.149 PSA_ALG_CCM (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CCM ((psa_algorithm_t)0x06401001)
```

The CCM authenticated encryption algorithm.

21.150 PSA_ALG_GCM (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_GCM ((psa_algorithm_t)0x06401002)
```

The GCM authenticated encryption algorithm.

21.151 PSA_ALG_CHACHA20_POLY1305 (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_CHACHA20_POLY1305 ((psa_algorithm_t)0x06001005)
```

The ChaCha20-Poly1305 AEAD algorithm.

The ChaCha20_Poly1305 construction is defined in RFC 7539.

Implementations must support 12-byte nonces, may support 8-byte nonces, and should reject other sizes.

Implementations must support 16-byte tags and should reject other sizes.

21.152 PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x00003f00)
```

21.153 PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_OFFSET (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_OFFSET 8
```

21.154 PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH(aead_alg, tag_length) \
    (((aead_alg) & ~PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK) | ((tag_length) << PSA_AEAD_TAG_ \
    ↪LENGTH_OFFSET & PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

aead_alg An AEAD algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t` such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

tag_length Desired length of the authentication tag in bytes.

Returns:

The corresponding AEAD algorithm with the specified length.

Unspecified if `alg` is not a supported AEAD algorithm or if `tag_length` is not valid for the specified AEAD algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build a shortened AEAD algorithm.

A shortened AEAD algorithm is similar to the corresponding AEAD algorithm, but has an authentication tag that consists of fewer bytes. Depending on the algorithm, the tag length may affect the calculation of the ciphertext.

21.155 PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH(aead_alg) \
    ( PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH_CASE(aead_alg, PSA_ALG_CCM) PSA_ALG_ \
    ↪AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH_CASE(aead_alg, PSA_ALG_GCM) PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_ \
    ↪DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH_CASE(aead_alg, PSA_ALG_CHACHA20_POLY1305) 0)
```

Parameters:

aead_alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns:

The corresponding AEAD algorithm with the default tag length for that algorithm.

Description:

Calculate the corresponding AEAD algorithm with the default tag length.

21.156 `PSA__ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH__CASE` (macro)

```
#define PSA__ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH__CASE(aead_alg, ref) \
    PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH(aead_alg, 0) == PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH(ref, 0)
↪ ? ref :
```

Parameters:

aead_alg

ref

Description:

21.157 `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10020000)
```

21.158 `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_HASH(hash_alg)` is true). This includes `PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH` when specifying the algorithm in a usage policy.

Returns:

The corresponding RSA PKCS#1 v1.5 signature algorithm.

Unspecified if `hash_alg` is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

RSA PKCS#1 v1.5 signature with hashing.

This is the signature scheme defined by RFC 8017 (PKCS#1: RSA Cryptography Specifications) under the name RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

21.159 `PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_RAW` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_RAW PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE
```

Raw PKCS#1 v1.5 signature.

The input to this algorithm is the `DigestInfo` structure used by RFC 8017 (PKCS#1: RSA Cryptography Specifications), §9.2 steps 3–6.

21.160 PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.161 PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10030000)
```

21.162 PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(hash_alg) is true). This includes *PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH* when specifying the algorithm in a usage policy.

Returns:

The corresponding RSA PSS signature algorithm.

Unspecified if hash_alg is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

RSA PSS signature with hashing.

This is the signature scheme defined by RFC 8017 (PKCS#1: RSA Cryptography Specifications) under the name RSASSA-PSS, with the message generation function MGF1, and with a salt length equal to the length of the hash. The specified hash algorithm is used to hash the input message, to create the salted hash, and for the mask generation.

21.163 PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PSS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PSS(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.164 PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10060000)
```

21.165 PSA_ALG_ECDSA (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ECDSA(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(hash_alg) is true). This includes *PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH* when specifying the algorithm in a usage policy.

Returns:

The corresponding ECDSA signature algorithm.

Unspecified if hash_alg is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

ECDSA signature with hashing.

This is the ECDSA signature scheme defined by ANSI X9.62, with a random per-message secret number (k).

The representation of the signature as a byte string consists of the concatenation of the signature values r and s . Each of r and s is encoded as an N -octet string, where N is the length of the base point of the curve in octets. Each value is represented in big-endian order (most significant octet first).

21.166 PSA_ALG_ECDSA_ANY (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ECDSA_ANY PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE
```

ECDSA signature without hashing.

This is the same signature scheme as *PSA_ALG_ECDSA()*, but without specifying a hash algorithm. This algorithm may only be used to sign or verify a sequence of bytes that should be an already-calculated hash. Note that the input is padded with zeros on the left or truncated on the left as required to fit the curve size.

21.167 PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10070000)
```

21.168 PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_HASH(hash_alg)` is true). This includes `PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH` when specifying the algorithm in a usage policy.

Returns:

The corresponding deterministic ECDSA signature algorithm.

Unspecified if `hash_alg` is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

Deterministic ECDSA signature with hashing.

This is the deterministic ECDSA signature scheme defined by RFC 6979.

The representation of a signature is the same as with `PSA_ALG_ECDSA()`.

Note that when this algorithm is used for verification, signatures made with randomized ECDSA (`PSA_ALG_ECDSA(hash_alg)`) with the same private key are accepted. In other words, `PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA(hash_alg)` differs from `PSA_ALG_ECDSA(hash_alg)` only for signature, not for verification.

21.169 PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK & ~PSA_ALG_DSA_DETERMINISTIC_FLAG) == PSA_ALG_ECDSA_ \
    ↪BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.170 PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_DSA_DETERMINISTIC_FLAG) != 0)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.171 PSA_ALG_IS_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA(alg) && PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC(alg))
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.172 PSA_ALG_IS_RANDOMIZED_ECDSA (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_RANDOMIZED_ECDSA(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA(alg) && !PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC(alg))
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.173 PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PSS(alg) || PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN(alg) || PSA_ALG_IS_ \
    ↪ECDSA(alg))
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a hash-and-sign algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a hash-and-sign algorithm.

Hash-and-sign algorithms are public-key signature algorithms structured in two parts: first the calculation of a hash in a way that does not depend on the key, then the calculation of a signature from the hash value and the key.

21.174 PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN(alg) ? ((alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == 0 ? /*"raw" ↪_ \
    ↪algorithm*/ 0 : ((alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) | PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg A signature algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_SIGN*(*alg*) is true).

Returns:

The underlying hash algorithm if *alg* is a hash-and-sign algorithm.

0 if *alg* is a signature algorithm that does not follow the hash-and-sign structure.

Unspecified if *alg* is not a signature algorithm or if it is not supported by the implementation.

Description:

Get the hash used by a hash-and-sign signature algorithm.

A hash-and-sign algorithm is a signature algorithm which is composed of two phases: first a hashing phase which does not use the key and produces a hash of the input message, then a signing phase which only uses the hash and the key and not the message itself.

21.175 PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT ((psa_algorithm_t)0x12020000)
```

RSA PKCS#1 v1.5 encryption.

21.176 PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x12030000)
```

21.177 PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg The hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(hash_alg) is true) to use for MGF1.

Returns:

The corresponding RSA OAEP signature algorithm.

Unspecified if hash_alg is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

RSA OAEP encryption.

This is the encryption scheme defined by RFC 8017 (PKCS#1: RSA Cryptography Specifications) under the name RSAES-OAEP, with the message generation function MGF1.

21.178 PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.179 PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_GET_HASH(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP(alg) ? ((alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) | PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH : 0)
```

Parameters:**alg****Description:**

21.180 PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x20000100)
```

21.181 PSA_ALG_HKDF (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HKDF(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:**hash_alg** A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(hash_alg) is true).**Returns:**

The corresponding HKDF algorithm.

Unspecified if hash_alg is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build an HKDF algorithm.

For example, PSA_ALG_HKDF(PSA_ALG_SHA256) is HKDF using HMAC-SHA-256.

This key derivation algorithm uses the following inputs:

- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT* is the salt used in the “extract” step. It is optional; if omitted, the derivation uses an empty salt.
- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET* is the secret key used in the “extract” step.
- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO* is the info string used in the “expand” step. You must pass *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT* before *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET*. You may pass *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO* at any time after steup and before starting to generate output.

21.182 PSA_ALG_IS_HKDF (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_HKDF(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE)
```

Parameters:**alg** An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).**Returns:**

1 if alg is an HKDF algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if alg is not a supported key derivation algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is an HKDF algorithm.

HKDF is a family of key derivation algorithms that are based on a hash function and the HMAC construction.

21.183 PSA_ALG_HKDF_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_HKDF_GET_HASH(hkdf_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH | ((hkdf_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hkdf_alg

Description:

21.184 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x20000200)
```

21.185 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(hash_alg) is true).

Returns:

The corresponding TLS-1.2 PRF algorithm.

Unspecified if hash_alg is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build a TLS-1.2 PRF algorithm.

TLS 1.2 uses a custom pseudorandom function (PRF) for key schedule, specified in Section 5 of RFC 5246. It is based on HMAC and can be used with either SHA-256 or SHA-384.

This key derivation algorithm uses the following inputs:

- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET* is the secret key.
- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL* is the label.
- *PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED* is the seed.

For the application to TLS-1.2 key expansion, the seed is the concatenation of ServerHello.Random + ClientHello.Random, and the label is “key expansion”.

For example, *PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF* (*PSA_ALG_SHA256*) represents the TLS 1.2 PRF using HMAC-SHA-256.

21.186 PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PRF (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PRF(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if *alg* is a TLS-1.2 PRF algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if *alg* is not a supported key derivation algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a TLS-1.2 PRF algorithm.

21.187 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_GET_HASH(hkdf_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH | ((hkdf_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hkdf_alg

Description:

21.188 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE ((psa_algorithm_t)0x20000300)
```

21.189 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS(hash_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE | ((hash_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hash_alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_HASH*(*hash_alg*) is true).

Returns:

The corresponding TLS-1.2 PSK to MS algorithm.

Unspecified if *hash_alg* is not a supported hash algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build a TLS-1.2 PSK-to-MasterSecret algorithm.

In a pure-PSK handshake in TLS 1.2, the master secret is derived from the PreSharedKey (PSK) through the application of padding (RFC 4279, Section 2) and the TLS-1.2 PRF (RFC 5246, Section 5). The latter is based on HMAC and can be used with either SHA-256 or SHA-384.

This key derivation algorithm uses the following inputs:

- `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET` is the secret key.
- `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL` is the label.
- `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED` is the seed.

For the application to TLS-1.2, the seed (which is forwarded to the TLS-1.2 PRF) is the concatenation of the ClientHello.Random + ServerHello.Random, and the label is “master secret” or “extended master secret”.

For example, `PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS(PSA_ALG_SHA256)` represents the TLS-1.2 PSK to MasterSecret derivation PRF using HMAC-SHA-256.

21.190 PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS(alg) \
    (((alg) & ~PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK) == PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t`).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is a TLS-1.2 PSK to MS algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported key derivation algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a TLS-1.2 PSK to MS algorithm.

21.191 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_GET_HASH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_GET_HASH(hkdf_alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH | ((hkdf_alg) & PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK))
```

Parameters:

hkdf_alg

Description:

21.192 PSA_ALG_KEY_DERIVATION_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_KEY_DERIVATION_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x0803ffff)
```

21.193 PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_MASK (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_MASK ((psa_algorithm_t)0x10fc0000)
```

21.194 PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT(ka_alg, kdf_alg) ((ka_alg) | (kdf_alg))
```

Parameters:

ka_alg A key agreement algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT*(ka_alg) is true).

kdf_alg A key derivation algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION*(kdf_alg) is true).

Returns:

The corresponding key agreement and derivation algorithm.

Unspecified if ka_alg is not a supported key agreement algorithm or kdf_alg is not a supported key derivation algorithm.

Description:

Macro to build a combined algorithm that chains a key agreement with a key derivation.

21.195 PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_KDF (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_KDF(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_KEY_DERIVATION_MASK) | PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.196 PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE(alg) \
    (((alg) & PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_MASK) | PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT)
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.197 PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg) && PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_KDF(alg) == PSA_ALG_ \
    ↪CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type *psa_algorithm_t*).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is a raw key agreement algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a raw key agreement algorithm.

A raw key agreement algorithm is one that does not specify a key derivation function. Usually, raw key agreement algorithms are constructed directly with a `PSA_ALG_XXX` macro while non-raw key agreement algorithms are constructed with `PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT()`.

21.198 PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION_OR_AGREEMENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION_OR_AGREEMENT(alg) \
    ((PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION(alg) || PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT(alg)))
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:

21.199 PSA_ALG_FFDH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_FFDH ((psa_algorithm_t)0x30100000)
```

The finite-field Diffie-Hellman (DH) key agreement algorithm.

The shared secret produced by key agreement is g^{ab} in big-endian format. It is `ceiling(m / 8)` bytes long where `m` is the size of the prime `p` in bits.

21.200 PSA_ALG_IS_FFDH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_FFDH(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE(alg) == PSA_ALG_FFDH)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t`).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is a finite field Diffie-Hellman algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported key agreement algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is a finite field Diffie-Hellman algorithm.

This includes the raw finite field Diffie-Hellman algorithm as well as finite-field Diffie-Hellman followed by any supporter key derivation algorithm.

21.201 PSA_ALG_ECDH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_ECDH ((psa_algorithm_t)0x30200000)
```

The elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) key agreement algorithm.

The shared secret produced by key agreement is the x-coordinate of the shared secret point. It is always $\text{ceiling}(m / 8)$ bytes long where m is the bit size associated with the curve, i.e. the bit size of the order of the curve's coordinate field. When m is not a multiple of 8, the byte containing the most significant bit of the shared secret is padded with zero bits. The byte order is either little-endian or big-endian depending on the curve type.

- For Montgomery curves (curve types `PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVEXXX`), the shared secret is the x-coordinate of $d_A \cdot Q_B = d_B \cdot Q_A$ in little-endian byte order. The bit size is 448 for Curve448 and 255 for Curve25519.
- For Weierstrass curves over prime fields (curve types `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECPXXX` and `PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_PXXX`), the shared secret is the x-coordinate of $d_A \cdot Q_B = d_B \cdot Q_A$ in big-endian byte order. The bit size is $m = \text{ceiling}(\log_2(p))$ for the field F_p .
- For Weierstrass curves over binary fields (curve types `PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECTXXX`), the shared secret is the x-coordinate of $d_A \cdot Q_B = d_B \cdot Q_A$ in big-endian byte order. The bit size is m for the field F_{2^m} .

21.202 PSA_ALG_IS_ECDH (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_ECDH(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE(alg) == PSA_ALG_ECDH)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t`).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is an elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman algorithm, 0 otherwise. This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported key agreement algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm is an elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman algorithm.

This includes the raw elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman algorithm as well as elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman followed by any supporter key derivation algorithm.

21.203 PSA_ALG_IS_WILDCARD (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_IS_WILDCARD(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN(alg) ? PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH : \
    (alg) == PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH)
```

Parameters:

alg An algorithm identifier (value of type `psa_algorithm_t`).

Returns:

1 if `alg` is a wildcard algorithm encoding.

0 if `alg` is a non-wildcard algorithm encoding (suitable for an operation).

This macro may return either 0 or 1 if `alg` is not a supported algorithm identifier.

Description:

Whether the specified algorithm encoding is a wildcard.

Wildcard values may only be used to set the usage algorithm field in a policy, not to perform an operation.

KEY LIFETIMES

22.1 `psa_key_lifetime_t` (type)

```
typedef uint32_t psa_key_lifetime_t;
```

Encoding of key lifetimes.

The lifetime of a key indicates where it is stored and what system actions may create and destroy it.

Keys with the lifetime `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE` are automatically destroyed when the application terminates or on a power reset.

Keys with a lifetime other than `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE` are said to be *persistent*. Persistent keys are preserved if the application or the system restarts. Persistent keys have a key identifier of type `psa_key_id_t`. The application can call `psa_open_key()` to open a persistent key that it created previously.

22.2 `psa_key_id_t` (type)

```
typedef uint32_t psa_key_id_t;
```

Encoding of identifiers of persistent keys.

- Applications may freely choose key identifiers in the range `PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MIN` to `PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MAX`.
- Implementations may define additional key identifiers in the range `PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN` to `PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX`.
- 0 is reserved as an invalid key identifier.
- Key identifiers outside these ranges are reserved for future use.

22.3 `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE ((psa_key_lifetime_t)0x00000000)
```

A volatile key only exists as long as the handle to it is not closed.

The key material is guaranteed to be erased on a power reset.

22.4 PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT ((psa_key_lifetime_t)0x00000001)
```

The default storage area for persistent keys.

A persistent key remains in storage until it is explicitly destroyed or until the corresponding storage area is wiped. This specification does not define any mechanism to wipe a storage area, but implementations may provide their own mechanism (for example to perform a factory reset, to prepare for device refurbishment, or to uninstall an application).

This lifetime value is the default storage area for the calling application. Implementations may offer other storage areas designated by other lifetime values as implementation-specific extensions.

22.5 PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MIN (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MIN ((psa_key_id_t)0x00000001)
```

The minimum value for a key identifier chosen by the application.

22.6 PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MAX (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MAX ((psa_key_id_t)0x3fffffff)
```

The maximum value for a key identifier chosen by the application.

22.7 PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN ((psa_key_id_t)0x40000000)
```

The minimum value for a key identifier chosen by the implementation.

22.8 PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX ((psa_key_id_t)0x7fffffff)
```

The maximum value for a key identifier chosen by the implementation.

KEY POLICIES

23.1 `psa_key_usage_t` (type)

```
typedef uint32_t psa_key_usage_t;
```

Encoding of permitted usage on a key.

23.2 `PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000001)
```

Whether the key may be exported.

A public key or the public part of a key pair may always be exported regardless of the value of this permission flag.

If a key does not have export permission, implementations shall not allow the key to be exported in plain form from the cryptoprocessor, whether through `psa_export_key()` or through a proprietary interface. The key may however be exportable in a wrapped form, i.e. in a form where it is encrypted by another key.

23.3 `PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000002)
```

Whether the key may be copied.

This flag allows the use of `psa_copy_key()` to make a copy of the key with the same policy or a more restrictive policy.

For lifetimes for which the key is located in a secure element which enforce the non-exportability of keys, copying a key outside the secure element also requires the usage flag `PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT`. Copying the key inside the secure element is permitted with just `PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY` if the secure element supports it. For keys with the lifetime `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE` or `PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT`, the usage flag `PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY` is sufficient to permit the copy.

23.4 PSA_KEY_USAGE_ENCRYPT (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_ENCRYPT ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000100)
```

Whether the key may be used to encrypt a message.

This flag allows the key to be used for a symmetric encryption operation, for an AEAD encryption-and-authentication operation, or for an asymmetric encryption operation, if otherwise permitted by the key's type and policy.

For a key pair, this concerns the public key.

23.5 PSA_KEY_USAGE_DECRYPT (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_DECRYPT ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000200)
```

Whether the key may be used to decrypt a message.

This flag allows the key to be used for a symmetric decryption operation, for an AEAD decryption-and-verification operation, or for an asymmetric decryption operation, if otherwise permitted by the key's type and policy.

For a key pair, this concerns the private key.

23.6 PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000400)
```

Whether the key may be used to sign a message.

This flag allows the key to be used for a MAC calculation operation or for an asymmetric signature operation, if otherwise permitted by the key's type and policy.

For a key pair, this concerns the private key.

23.7 PSA_KEY_USAGE_VERIFY (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_VERIFY ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00000800)
```

Whether the key may be used to verify a message signature.

This flag allows the key to be used for a MAC verification operation or for an asymmetric signature verification operation, if otherwise permitted by the key's type and policy.

For a key pair, this concerns the public key.

23.8 PSA_KEY_USAGE_DERIVE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_USAGE_DERIVE ((psa_key_usage_t)0x00001000)
```

Whether the key may be used to derive other keys.

KEY DERIVATION

24.1 `psa_key_derivation_step_t` (type)

```
typedef uint16_t psa_key_derivation_step_t;
```

Encoding of the step of a key derivation.

24.2 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET ((psa_key_derivation_step_t)0x0101)
```

A secret input for key derivation.

This must be a key of type `PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE`.

24.3 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL ((psa_key_derivation_step_t)0x0201)
```

A label for key derivation.

This must be a direct input.

24.4 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT ((psa_key_derivation_step_t)0x0202)
```

A salt for key derivation.

This must be a direct input.

24.5 `PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO` (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO ((psa_key_derivation_step_t)0x0203)
```

An information string for key derivation.

This must be a direct input.

24.6 PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED ((psa_key_derivation_step_t)0x0204)
```

A seed for key derivation.

This must be a direct input.

OTHER DEFINITIONS

25.1 PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES (macro)

```
#define PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(bits) (((bits) + 7) / 8)
```

Parameters:

bits

Description:

25.2 PSA_BYTES_TO_BITS (macro)

```
#define PSA_BYTES_TO_BITS(bytes) ((bytes) * 8)
```

Parameters:

bytes

Description:

25.3 PSA_ROUND_UP_TO_MULTIPLE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ROUND_UP_TO_MULTIPLE(block_size, length) \
    (((length) + (block_size) - 1) / (block_size) * (block_size))
```

Parameters:

block_size

length

Description:

25.4 PSA_HASH_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_HASH_SIZE(alg) \
    ( PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_MD2 ? 16 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) ==  
→ PSA_ALG_MD4 ? 16 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_MD5 ? 16 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_  
→ GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_RIPEMD160 ? 20 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_  
→ 1 ? 20 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_224 ? 28 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_  
→ HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_256 ? 32 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_384 ?  
→ 48 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_512 ? 64 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_  
→ HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_512_224 ? 28 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA_  
→ 512_256 ? 32 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA3_224 ? 28 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_  
→ GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA3_256 ? 32 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA3_  
→ 384 ? 48 : PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg) == PSA_ALG_SHA3_512 ? 64 : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg A hash algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_HASH(alg)` is true), or an HMAC algorithm (`PSA_ALG_HMAC(hash_alg)` where `hash_alg` is a hash algorithm).

Returns:

The hash size for the specified hash algorithm. If the hash algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or the correct size for a hash algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

The size of the output of `psa_hash_finish()`, in bytes.

This is also the hash size that `psa_hash_verify()` expects.

25.5 PSA_HASH_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_HASH_MAX_SIZE 64
```

Maximum size of a hash.

This macro must expand to a compile-time constant integer. This value should be the maximum size of a hash supported by the implementation, in bytes, and must be no smaller than this maximum.

25.6 PSA_HMAC_MAX_HASH_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_HMAC_MAX_HASH_BLOCK_SIZE 128
```

25.7 PSA_MAC_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAC_MAX_SIZE PSA_HASH_MAX_SIZE
```

Maximum size of a MAC.

This macro must expand to a compile-time constant integer. This value should be the maximum size of a MAC supported by the implementation, in bytes, and must be no smaller than this maximum.

25.8 PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg) ? ((alg) & PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK) >> PSA_AEAD_TAG_ \
    ↪LENGTH_OFFSET) : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns:

The tag size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm does not have an identified tag that can be distinguished from the rest of the ciphertext, return 0. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

The tag size for an AEAD algorithm, in bytes.

25.9 PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS (macro)

```
#define PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS 4096
```

25.10 PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS (macro)

```
#define PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS 521
```

25.11 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BITS (macro)

```
#define PSA_ECC_CURVE_BITS(curve) /*...*/
```

Parameters:

curve An elliptic curve (value of type `psa_ecc_curve_t`).

Returns:

The size associated with `curve`, in bits. This may be 0 if the implementation does not support the specified curve.

Description:

Bit size associated with an elliptic curve.

25.12 PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_MAX_PSK_LEN (macro)

```
#define PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_MAX_PSK_LEN 128
```

This macro returns the maximum length of the PSK supported by the TLS-1.2 PSK-to-MS key derivation.

Quoting RFC 4279, Sect 5.3: TLS implementations supporting these ciphersuites MUST support arbitrary PSK identities up to 128 octets in length, and arbitrary PSKs up to 64 octets in length. Supporting longer identities and keys is RECOMMENDED.

Therefore, no implementation should define a value smaller than 64 for `PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_MAX_PSK_LEN`.

25.13 PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGNATURE_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGNATURE_MAX_SIZE \
    PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES( PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS > PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS ? \
    PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS : PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS )
```

Maximum size of an asymmetric signature.

This macro must expand to a compile-time constant integer. This value should be the maximum size of a MAC supported by the implementation, in bytes, and must be no smaller than this maximum.

25.14 PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE 16
```

The maximum size of a block cipher supported by the implementation.

25.15 PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg) \
    ((alg) & PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK ? PSA_MAC_TRUNCATED_LENGTH(alg) : PSA_ALG_IS_ \
    HMAC(alg) ? PSA_HASH_SIZE(PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH(alg)) : PSA_ALG_IS_BLOCK_CIPHER_ \
    MAC(alg) ? PSA_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE(key_type) : ((void)(key_type), (void)(key_ \
    bits), 0))
```

Parameters:

key_type The type of the MAC key.

key_bits The size of the MAC key in bits.

alg A MAC algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that *PSA_ALG_IS_MAC*(alg) is true).

Returns:

The MAC size for the specified algorithm with the specified key parameters.

0 if the MAC algorithm is not recognized.

Either 0 or the correct size for a MAC algorithm that the implementation recognizes, but does not support.

Unspecified if the key parameters are not consistent with the algorithm.

Description:

The size of the output of *psa_mac_sign_finish()*, in bytes.

This is also the MAC size that *psa_mac_verify_finish()* expects.

25.16 PSA_AEAD_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, plaintext_length) \
    (PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg) != 0 ? (plaintext_length) + PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg) : \
    0)
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

plaintext_length Size of the plaintext in bytes.

Returns:

The AEAD ciphertext size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

The maximum size of the output of `psa_aead_encrypt()`, in bytes.

If the size of the ciphertext buffer is at least this large, it is guaranteed that `psa_aead_encrypt()` will not fail due to an insufficient buffer size. Depending on the algorithm, the actual size of the ciphertext may be smaller.

25.17 PSA_AEAD_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, ciphertext_length) \
    (PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg) != 0 ? (ciphertext_length) - PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH(alg) : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

ciphertext_length Size of the plaintext in bytes.

Returns:

The AEAD ciphertext size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

The maximum size of the output of `psa_aead_decrypt()`, in bytes.

If the size of the plaintext buffer is at least this large, it is guaranteed that `psa_aead_decrypt()` will not fail due to an insufficient buffer size. Depending on the algorithm, the actual size of the plaintext may be smaller.

25.18 PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg, input_length) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER(alg) ? PSA_ROUND_UP_TO_MULTIPLE(PSA_MAX_BLOCK_ \
    CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE, (input_length)) : (input_length))
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

input_length Size of the input in bytes.

Returns:

A sufficient output buffer size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

A sufficient output buffer size for `psa_aead_update()`.

If the size of the output buffer is at least this large, it is guaranteed that `psa_aead_update()` will not fail due to an insufficient buffer size. The actual size of the output may be smaller in any given call.

25.19 PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER(alg) ? PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns:

A sufficient ciphertext buffer size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

A sufficient ciphertext buffer size for `psa_aead_finish()`.

If the size of the ciphertext buffer is at least this large, it is guaranteed that `psa_aead_finish()` will not fail due to an insufficient ciphertext buffer size. The actual size of the output may be smaller in any given call.

25.20 PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER(alg) ? PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE : 0)
```

Parameters:

alg An AEAD algorithm (PSA_ALG_XXX value such that `PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD(alg)` is true).

Returns:

A sufficient plaintext buffer size for the specified algorithm. If the AEAD algorithm is not recognized, return 0. An implementation may return either 0 or a correct size for an AEAD algorithm that it recognizes, but does not support.

Description:

A sufficient plaintext buffer size for `psa_aead_verify()`.

If the size of the plaintext buffer is at least this large, it is guaranteed that `psa_aead_verify()` will not fail due to an insufficient plaintext buffer size. The actual size of the output may be smaller in any given call.

25.21 PSA_RSA_MINIMUM_PADDING_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_RSA_MINIMUM_PADDING_SIZE(alg) \
    (PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP(alg) ? 2 * PSA_HASH_SIZE(PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_GET_HASH(alg)) + 1 : 11 /*PKCS#1v1.5*/)↵
```

Parameters:

alg

Description:**25.22 PSA_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SIZE (macro)**

```
#define PSA_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SIZE(curve_bits) \
    (PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(curve_bits) * 2)
```

Parameters:

curve_bits Curve size in bits.

Returns:

Signature size in bytes.

Description:

ECDSA signature size for a given curve bit size.

Note: This macro returns a compile-time constant if its argument is one.

25.23 PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGN_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGN_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA(key_type) ? ((void)alg, PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits)) : PSA_ \
    ↪ KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC(key_type) ? PSA_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SIZE(key_bits) : ((void)alg, 0))
```

Parameters:

key_type An asymmetric key type (this may indifferently be a key pair type or a public key type).

key_bits The size of the key in bits.

alg The signature algorithm.

Returns:

If the parameters are valid and supported, return a buffer size in bytes that guarantees that `psa_asymmetric_sign()` will not fail with `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`. If the parameters are a valid combination that is not supported by the implementation, this macro shall return either a sensible size or 0. If the parameters are not valid, the return value is unspecified.

Description:

Sufficient signature buffer size for `psa_asymmetric_sign()`.

This macro returns a sufficient buffer size for a signature using a key of the specified type and size, with the specified algorithm. Note that the actual size of the signature may be smaller (some algorithms produce a variable-size signature).

Warning: This function may call its arguments multiple times or zero times, so you should not pass arguments that contain side effects.

25.24 `PSA_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA(key_type) ? ((void)alg, PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits)) : 0)
```

Parameters:

key_type An asymmetric key type (this may indifferently be a key pair type or a public key type).

key_bits The size of the key in bits.

alg The signature algorithm.

Returns:

If the parameters are valid and supported, return a buffer size in bytes that guarantees that `psa_asymmetric_encrypt()` will not fail with `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`. If the parameters are a valid combination that is not supported by the implementation, this macro shall return either a sensible size or 0. If the parameters are not valid, the return value is unspecified.

Description:

Sufficient output buffer size for `psa_asymmetric_encrypt()`.

This macro returns a sufficient buffer size for a ciphertext produced using a key of the specified type and size, with the specified algorithm. Note that the actual size of the ciphertext may be smaller, depending on the algorithm.

Warning: This function may call its arguments multiple times or zero times, so you should not pass arguments that contain side effects.

25.25 `PSA_ASYMMETRIC_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE` (macro)

```
#define PSA_ASYMMETRIC_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE(key_type, key_bits, alg) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA(key_type) ? PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits) - PSA_RSA_MINIMUM_ \
    ↪ PADDING_SIZE(alg) : 0)
```

Parameters:

key_type An asymmetric key type (this may indifferently be a key pair type or a public key type).

key_bits The size of the key in bits.

alg The signature algorithm.

Returns:

If the parameters are valid and supported, return a buffer size in bytes that guarantees that `psa_asymmetric_decrypt()` will not fail with `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`. If the parameters are a valid combination that is not supported by the implementation, this macro shall return either a sensible size or 0. If the parameters are not valid, the return value is unspecified.

Description:

Sufficient output buffer size for `psa_asymmetric_decrypt()`.

This macro returns a sufficient buffer size for a ciphertext produced using a key of the specified type and size, with the specified algorithm. Note that the actual size of the ciphertext may be smaller, depending on the algorithm.

Warning: This function may call its arguments multiple times or zero times, so you should not pass arguments that contain side effects.

25.26 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE(bits) ((bits) / 8 + 5)
```

Parameters:

bits

Description:

25.27 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) + 11)
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.28 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (9 * PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE((key_bits) / 2 + 1) + 14)
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.29 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) * 3 + 59)
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.30 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) * 3 + 75)
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.31 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (2 * PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits) + 1)
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.32 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    (PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits))
```

Parameters:

key_bits

Description:

25.33 PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE (macro)

```
#define PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE(key_type, key_bits) \
    (PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_UNSTRUCTURED(key_type) ? PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES(key_bits) : (key_ \
    ↪type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR ? PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) \
    ↪: (key_type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY ? PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_ \
    ↪SIZE(key_bits) : (key_type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_DSA_KEY_PAIR ? PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_KEY_ \
    ↪PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) : (key_type) == PSA_KEY_TYPE_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY ? PSA_KEY_ \
    ↪EXPORT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) : PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR(key_type) ? \
    ↪PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) : PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY(key_ \
    ↪type) ? PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE(key_bits) : 0)
```

Parameters:

key_type A supported key type.

key_bits The size of the key in bits.

Returns:

If the parameters are valid and supported, return a buffer size in bytes that guarantees that `psa_asymmetric_sign()` will not fail with `PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL`. If the parameters are a valid combination that is not supported by the implementation, this macro shall return either a sensible size or 0. If the parameters are not valid, the return value is unspecified.

Description:

Sufficient output buffer size for `psa_export_key()` or `psa_export_public_key()`.

This macro returns a compile-time constant if its arguments are compile-time constants.

Warning: This function may call its arguments multiple times or zero times, so you should not pass arguments that contain side effects.

The following code illustrates how to allocate enough memory to export a key by querying the key type and size at runtime.

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes = PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT;
psa_status_t status;
status = psa_get_key_attributes(key, &attributes);
if (status != PSA_SUCCESS) handle_error(...);
psa_key_type_t key_type = psa_get_key_type(&attributes);
size_t key_bits = psa_get_key_bits(&attributes);
size_t buffer_size = PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE(key_type, key_bits);
psa_reset_key_attributes(&attributes);
unsigned char *buffer = malloc(buffer_size);
if (buffer == NULL) handle_error(...);
size_t buffer_length;
status = psa_export_key(key, buffer, buffer_size, &buffer_length);
if (status != PSA_SUCCESS) handle_error(...);
```

For `psa_export_public_key()`, calculate the buffer size from the public key type. You can use the macro `PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR` to convert a key pair type to the corresponding public key type.

```
psa_key_attributes_t attributes = PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT;
psa_status_t status;
status = psa_get_key_attributes(key, &attributes);
if (status != PSA_SUCCESS) handle_error(...);
psa_key_type_t key_type = psa_get_key_type(&attributes);
psa_key_type_t public_key_type = PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR(key_type);
size_t key_bits = psa_get_key_bits(&attributes);
size_t buffer_size = PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE(public_key_type, key_bits);
psa_reset_key_attributes(&attributes);
unsigned char *buffer = malloc(buffer_size);
if (buffer == NULL) handle_error(...);
size_t buffer_length;
status = psa_export_public_key(key, buffer, buffer_size, &buffer_length);
if (status != PSA_SUCCESS) handle_error(...);
```

CHAPTER TWENTYSIX

DOCUMENT HISTORY

Date	Changes
2019-01-21	<i>Release 1.0 beta 1</i>
2019-02-08	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove obsolete definition <code>PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_SELECTION</code>. <code>psa_key_agreement</code>: document alg parameter. <code>PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE</code>: remove spurious parameter <code>plaintext_length</code>.
2019-02-08	Document formatting improvements
2019-02-22	<i>Release 1.0 beta 2</i>
2019-03-12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specify <code>psa_generator_import_key</code> for most key types.
2019-04-09	<p>Change the value of error codes, and some names, to align with other PSA specifications. The name changes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>PSA_ERROR_UNKNOWN_ERROR</code> → <code>PSA_ERROR_GENERIC_ERROR</code> <code>PSA_ERROR_OCCUPIED_SLOT</code> → <code>PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS</code> <code>PSA_ERROR_EMPTY_SLOT</code> → <code>PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST</code> <code>PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_CAPACITY</code> → <code>PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA</code> <code>PSA_ERROR_TAMPERING_DETECTED</code> → <code>PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED</code>
2019-05-02	<p>Change the way keys are created to avoid “half-filled” handles that contained key metadata, but no key material. Now, to create a key, first fill in a data structure containing its attributes, then pass this structure to a function that both allocates resources for the key and fills in the key material. This affects the following functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>psa_import_key</code>, <code>psa_generate_key</code>, <code>psa_generator_import_key</code> and <code>psa_copy_key</code> now take an attribute structure (specifically, a pointer to <code>psa_key_attributes_t</code>) to specify key metadata. This replaces the previous method of passing arguments to <code>psa_create_key</code> or to the key material creation function <code>psa_set_key_policy</code>. <code>psa_key_policy_t</code> and functions operating on that type no longer exist. A key’s policy is

PLANNED CHANGES FOR VERSION 1.0

Here is a summary of the changes we are currently planning to make to this specification for version 1.0.

- Add missing macros to calculate output buffer sizes, IV/nonce sizes, and maximum supported data sizes.
- Remove the definition of most macros, to give implementations free choice regarding how these macros are implemented, as long as the implementation meets the English-language specification.
- Remove certain auxiliary macros that are not directly useful to applications, but are currently used as building blocks to define other macros.
- Correct lists of documented error codes for several functions, and clarify error conditions for many functions.
- Constrain whether and when an application may have the same persistent key open multiple times.
- Constrain the permitted implementation behavior when calling a function on an operation object in a state where this function does not make sense, and when a key is destroyed while in use.
- Declare identifiers for additional cryptographic algorithms.
- Forbid zero-length keys.
- Use a standard import/export format for EC keys on Montgomery curves.
- Mandate certain checks when importing some types of asymmetric keys.
- Clarifications and improvements to the description of some API elements and to the structure of the document.

INDEX OF C IDENTIFIERS

PSA_A

- PSA_AEAD_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 169
- PSA_AEAD_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 168
- PSA_AEAD_FINISH_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 170
- PSA_AEAD_OPERATION_INIT (macro), 77
- PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH (macro), 166
- PSA_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_OFFSET (macro), 143
- PSA_AEAD_UPDATE_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 169
- PSA_AEAD_VERIFY_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 170
- PSA_ALG_AEAD_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro), 142
- PSA_ALG_AEAD_TAG_LENGTH_MASK (macro), 143
- PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH (macro), 143
- PSA_ALG_AEAD_WITH_TAG_LENGTH (macro), 143
- PSA_ALG_ANY_HASH (macro), 135
- PSA_ALG_ARC4 (macro), 140
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_AEAD (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_CIPHER (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_HASH (macro), 129
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_KEY_DERIVATION (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MAC (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_MASK (macro), 129
- PSA_ALG_CATEGORY_SIGN (macro), 130
- PSA_ALG_CBC_MAC (macro), 139
- PSA_ALG_CBC_NO_PADDING (macro), 141
- PSA_ALG_CBC_PKCS7 (macro), 141
- PSA_ALG_CCM (macro), 142
- PSA_ALG_CFB (macro), 141
- PSA_ALG_CHACHA20 (macro), 140
- PSA_ALG_CHACHA20_POLY1305 (macro), 142
- PSA_ALG_CIPHER_FROM_BLOCK_FLAG (macro), 140
- PSA_ALG_CIPHER_MAC_BASE (macro), 139
- PSA_ALG_CIPHER_STREAM_FLAG (macro), 140
- PSA_ALG_CMAC (macro), 139
- PSA_ALG_CTR (macro), 141
- PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro), 146
- PSA_ALG_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA_BASE (macro), 146
- PSA_ALG_ECDH (macro), 156
- PSA_ALG_ECDSA (macro), 146
- PSA_ALG_ECDSA_ANY (macro), 146
- PSA_ALG_ECDSA_BASE (macro), 146
- PSA_ALG_ECDSA_IS_DETERMINISTIC (macro), 147
- PSA_ALG_FFDH (macro), 155
- PSA_ALG_FULL_LENGTH_MAC (macro), 138
- PSA_ALG_GCM (macro), 142
- PSA_ALG_GMAC (macro), 139
- PSA_ALG_HASH_MASK (macro), 133
- PSA_ALG_HKDF (macro), 150
- PSA_ALG_HKDF_BASE (macro), 150
- PSA_ALG_HKDF_GET_HASH (macro), 151
- PSA_ALG_HMAC (macro), 136
- PSA_ALG_HMAC_BASE (macro), 136
- PSA_ALG_HMAC_GET_HASH (macro), 137
- PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD (macro), 132
- PSA_ALG_IS_AEAD_ON_BLOCK_CIPHER (macro), 142
- PSA_ALG_IS_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPTION (macro), 132
- PSA_ALG_IS_BLOCK_CIPHER_MAC (macro), 139
- PSA_ALG_IS_CIPHER (macro), 131
- PSA_ALG_IS_DETERMINISTIC_ECDSA (macro), 147
- PSA_ALG_IS_ECDH (macro), 156
- PSA_ALG_IS_ECDSA (macro), 147
- PSA_ALG_IS_FFDH (macro), 155
- PSA_ALG_IS_HASH (macro), 131
- PSA_ALG_IS_HASH_AND_SIGN (macro), 148
- PSA_ALG_IS_HKDF (macro), 150
- PSA_ALG_IS_HMAC (macro), 137
- PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro), 133
- PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION (macro), 133
- PSA_ALG_IS_KEY_DERIVATION_OR_AGREEMENT (macro), 155
- PSA_ALG_IS_MAC (macro), 131
- PSA_ALG_IS_RANDOMIZED_ECDSA (macro), 148
- PSA_ALG_IS_RAW_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro), 154

PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_OAEP (macro), 149
PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN (macro), 145
PSA_ALG_IS_RSA_PSS (macro), 145
PSA_ALG_IS_SIGN (macro), 132
PSA_ALG_IS_STREAM_CIPHER (macro), 140
PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PRF (macro), 152
PSA_ALG_IS_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro), 153
PSA_ALG_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro), 130
PSA_ALG_IS_WILDCARD (macro), 156
PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT (macro), 154
PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_BASE (macro), 154
PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_GET_KDF (macro), 154
PSA_ALG_KEY_AGREEMENT_MASK (macro), 153
PSA_ALG_KEY_DERIVATION_MASK (macro), 153
PSA_ALG_MAC_SUBCATEGORY_MASK (macro), 136
PSA_ALG_MAC_TRUNCATION_MASK (macro), 137
PSA_ALG_MD2 (macro), 133
PSA_ALG_MD4 (macro), 133
PSA_ALG_MD5 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_OFB (macro), 141
PSA_ALG_RIPEMD160 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP (macro), 149
PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_BASE (macro), 149
PSA_ALG_RSA_OAEP_GET_HASH (macro), 149
PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_CRYPT (macro), 149
PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN (macro), 144
PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_BASE (macro), 144
PSA_ALG_RSA_PKCS1V15_SIGN_RAW (macro), 144
PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS (macro), 145
PSA_ALG_RSA_PSS_BASE (macro), 145
PSA_ALG_SHA3_224 (macro), 135
PSA_ALG_SHA3_256 (macro), 135
PSA_ALG_SHA3_384 (macro), 135
PSA_ALG_SHA3_512 (macro), 135
PSA_ALG_SHA_1 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_224 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_256 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_384 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_512 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_512_224 (macro), 134
PSA_ALG_SHA_512_256 (macro), 135
PSA_ALG_SIGN_GET_HASH (macro), 148
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF (macro), 151
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_BASE (macro), 151
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PRF_GET_HASH (macro), 152
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS (macro), 152
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_BASE (macro), 152
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_GET_HASH (macro), 153
PSA_ALG_TLS12_PSK_TO_MS_MAX_PSK_LEN (macro), 167
PSA_ALG_TRUNCATED_MAC (macro), 137

PSA_ALG_VENDOR_FLAG (macro), 129
PSA_ALG_XTS (macro), 141
PSA_ASYMMETRIC_DECRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 172
PSA_ASYMMETRIC_ENCRYPT_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 172
PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGNATURE_MAX_SIZE (macro), 168
PSA_ASYMMETRIC_SIGN_OUTPUT_SIZE (macro), 171
psa_aead_abort (function), 89
psa_aead_decrypt (function), 79
psa_aead_decrypt_setup (function), 81
psa_aead_encrypt (function), 78
psa_aead_encrypt_setup (function), 80
psa_aead_finish (function), 87
psa_aead_generate_nonce (function), 82
psa_aead_operation_init (function), 80
psa_aead_operation_t (type), 77
psa_aead_set_lengths (function), 84
psa_aead_set_nonce (function), 83
psa_aead_update (function), 85
psa_aead_update_ad (function), 84
psa_aead_verify (function), 88
psa_algorithm_t (type), 115
psa_asymmetric_decrypt (function), 94
psa_asymmetric_encrypt (function), 93
psa_asymmetric_sign (function), 91
psa_asymmetric_verify (function), 92

PSA_B

PSA_BITS_TO_BYTES (macro), 165
PSA_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro), 129
PSA_BYTES_TO_BITS (macro), 165

PSA_C

PSA_CIPHER_OPERATION_INIT (macro), 67
psa_cipher_abort (function), 75
psa_cipher_decrypt (function), 68
psa_cipher_decrypt_setup (function), 71
psa_cipher_encrypt (function), 68
psa_cipher_encrypt_setup (function), 70
psa_cipher_finish (function), 74
psa_cipher_generate_iv (function), 72
psa_cipher_operation_init (function), 69
psa_cipher_operation_t (type), 67
psa_cipher_set_iv (function), 72
psa_cipher_update (function), 73
psa_close_key (function), 40
psa_copy_key (function), 45
psa_crypto_init (function), 29

PSA_D

PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE2048 (macro), 128

PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE3072 (macro), 128
 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE4096 (macro), 128
 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE6144 (macro), 128
 PSA_DH_GROUP_FFDHE8192 (macro), 129
 psa_destroy_key (function), 42
 psa_dh_group_t (type), 115

PSA_E

PSA_ECC_CURVE_BITS (macro), 167
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P256R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P384R1 (macro), 126
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_BRAINPOOL_P512R1 (macro), 126
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE25519 (macro), 126
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_CURVE448 (macro), 126
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160K1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP160R2 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192K1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP192R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224K1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP224R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256K1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP256R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP384R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECP521R1 (macro), 125
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163K1 (macro), 122
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R1 (macro), 122
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT163R2 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT193R2 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233K1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT233R1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT239K1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283K1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT283R1 (macro), 123
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409K1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT409R1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571K1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECC_CURVE_SECT571R1 (macro), 124
 PSA_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SIZE (macro), 171
 PSA_ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS (macro), 110
 PSA_ERROR_BAD_STATE (macro), 110
 PSA_ERROR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL (macro), 110
 PSA_ERROR_COMMUNICATION_FAILURE (macro), 111
 PSA_ERROR_CORRUPTION_DETECTED (macro), 112
 PSA_ERROR_DOES_NOT_EXIST (macro), 110
 PSA_ERROR_GENERIC_ERROR (macro), 109
 PSA_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE (macro), 112
 PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_DATA (macro), 114

PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENTROPY (macro), 113
 PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY (macro), 111
 PSA_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_STORAGE (macro), 111
 PSA_ERROR_INVALID_ARGUMENT (macro), 111
 PSA_ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE (macro), 114
 PSA_ERROR_INVALID_PADDING (macro), 113
 PSA_ERROR_INVALID_SIGNATURE (macro), 113
 PSA_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED (macro), 110
 PSA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED (macro), 109
 PSA_ERROR_STORAGE_FAILURE (macro), 112
 psa_ecc_curve_t (type), 115
 psa_export_key (function), 43
 psa_export_public_key (function), 44

PSA_G

psa_generate_key (function), 107
 psa_generate_random (function), 107
 psa_get_key_algorithm (function), 36
 psa_get_key_attributes (function), 37
 psa_get_key_bits (function), 37
 psa_get_key_id (function), 34
 psa_get_key_lifetime (function), 34
 psa_get_key_type (function), 37
 psa_get_key_usage_flags (function), 35

PSA_H

PSA_HASH_MAX_SIZE (macro), 166
 PSA_HASH_OPERATION_INIT (macro), 49
 PSA_HASH_SIZE (macro), 165
 PSA_HMAC_MAX_HASH_BLOCK_SIZE (macro), 166
 psa_hash_abort (function), 54
 psa_hash_clone (function), 55
 psa_hash_compare (function), 50
 psa_hash_compute (function), 49
 psa_hash_finish (function), 53
 psa_hash_operation_init (function), 51
 psa_hash_operation_t (type), 49
 psa_hash_setup (function), 51
 psa_hash_update (function), 52
 psa_hash_verify (function), 53

PSA_I

psa_import_key (function), 41

PSA_K

PSA_KEY_ATTRIBUTES_INIT (macro), 33
 PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_INFO (macro), 163
 PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_LABEL (macro), 163
 PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SALT (macro), 163
 PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SECRET (macro), 163

PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_INPUT_SEED (macro), 164
PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_OPERATION_INIT (macro), 97
PSA_KEY_DERIVATION_UNLIMITED_CAPACITY (macro), 98
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ASN1_INTEGER_MAX_SIZE (macro), 173
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro), 174
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro), 173
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro), 174
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro), 174
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_MAX_SIZE (macro), 174
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_KEY_PAIR_MAX_SIZE (macro), 173
PSA_KEY_EXPORT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_MAX_SIZE (macro), 173
PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MAX (macro), 160
PSA_KEY_ID_USER_MIN (macro), 160
PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MAX (macro), 160
PSA_KEY_ID_VENDOR_MIN (macro), 160
PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_PERSISTENT (macro), 160
PSA_KEY_LIFETIME_VOLATILE (macro), 159
PSA_KEY_TYPE_AES (macro), 119
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ARC4 (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CAMELLIA (macro), 119
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_FLAG_PAIR (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_KEY_PAIR (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_MASK (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_RAW (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CATEGORY_SYMMETRIC (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_TYPE_CHACHA20 (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DERIVE (macro), 119
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DES (macro), 119
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_GROUP_MASK (macro), 126
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro), 127
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro), 126
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 127
PSA_KEY_TYPE_DH_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE (macro), 126
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_CURVE_MASK (macro), 121
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR (macro), 121
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_KEY_PAIR_BASE (macro), 121
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 121
PSA_KEY_TYPE_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY_BASE (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_CURVE (macro), 122
PSA_KEY_TYPE_GET_GROUP (macro), 128
PSA_KEY_TYPE_HMAC (macro), 119
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ASYMMETRIC (macro), 117
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH (macro), 127
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_KEY_PAIR (macro), 127
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_DH_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 128
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC (macro), 121
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_KEY_PAIR (macro), 122
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_ECC_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 122
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_KEY_PAIR (macro), 118
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 117
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_RSA (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_UNSTRUCTURED (macro), 117
PSA_KEY_TYPE_IS_VENDOR_DEFINED (macro), 117
PSA_KEY_TYPE_KEY_PAIR_OF_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 118
PSA_KEY_TYPE_NONE (macro), 115
PSA_KEY_TYPE_PUBLIC_KEY_OF_KEY_PAIR (macro), 118
PSA_KEY_TYPE_RAW_DATA (macro), 118
PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_KEY_PAIR (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY (macro), 120
PSA_KEY_TYPE_VENDOR_FLAG (macro), 116
PSA_KEY_USAGE_COPY (macro), 161
PSA_KEY_USAGE_DECRYPT (macro), 162
PSA_KEY_USAGE_DERIVE (macro), 162
PSA_KEY_USAGE_ENCRYPT (macro), 162
PSA_KEY_USAGE_EXPORT (macro), 161
PSA_KEY_USAGE_SIGN (macro), 162
PSA_KEY_USAGE_VERIFY (macro), 162
psa_key_attributes_init (function), 33
psa_key_attributes_t (type), 31
psa_key_derivation_abort (function), 105
psa_key_derivation_get_capacity (function), 99
psa_key_derivation_input_bytes (function), 100
psa_key_derivation_input_key (function), 101
psa_key_derivation_key_agreement (function), 101
psa_key_derivation_operation_init (function), 98
psa_key_derivation_operation_t (type), 97
psa_key_derivation_output_bytes (function), 102
psa_key_derivation_output_key (function), 103
psa_key_derivation_set_capacity (function), 99
psa_key_derivation_setup (function), 98

psa_key_derivation_step_t (type), 163
psa_key_handle_t (type), 27
psa_key_id_t (type), 159
psa_key_lifetime_t (type), 159
psa_key_type_t (type), 115
psa_key_usage_t (type), 161

PSA_M

PSA_MAC_FINAL_SIZE (macro), 168
PSA_MAC_MAX_SIZE (macro), 166
PSA_MAC_OPERATION_INIT (macro), 57
PSA_MAC_TRUNCATED_LENGTH (macro), 138
PSA_MAC_TRUNCATION_OFFSET (macro), 137
PSA_MAX_BLOCK_CIPHER_BLOCK_SIZE (macro),
168
psa_mac_abort (function), 64
psa_mac_compute (function), 58
psa_mac_operation_init (function), 59
psa_mac_operation_t (type), 57
psa_mac_sign_finish (function), 62
psa_mac_sign_setup (function), 60
psa_mac_update (function), 62
psa_mac_verify (function), 59
psa_mac_verify_finish (function), 63
psa_mac_verify_setup (function), 61

PSA_O

psa_open_key (function), 39

PSA_R

PSA_ROUND_UP_TO_MULTIPLE (macro), 165
PSA_RSA_MINIMUM_PADDING_SIZE (macro), 170
psa_raw_key_agreement (function), 105
psa_reset_key_attributes (function), 38

PSA_S

PSA_SUCCESS (macro), 109
psa_set_key_algorithm (function), 35
psa_set_key_bits (function), 36
psa_set_key_id (function), 33
psa_set_key_lifetime (function), 33
psa_set_key_type (function), 36
psa_set_key_usage_flags (function), 35
psa_status_t (type), 109

PSA_V

PSA_VENDOR_ECC_MAX_CURVE_BITS (macro), 167
PSA_VENDOR_RSA_MAX_KEY_BITS (macro), 167

PSA__

PSA__ALG_AEAD_WITH_DEFAULT_TAG_LENGTH__CASE
(macro), 144